

The effects of offshore wind farms on macrobenthic communities in the North Sea

Het effect van offshore windmolenparken op macrobenthos gemeenschappen in de Noordzee

Delphine Coates

Ghent University
Marine Biology Research Group
Campus Sterre S8
Krijgslaan 281
9000 Gent
Belgium



The effects of offshore wind farms on macrobenthic communities in the North Sea

Het effect van offshore windmolenparken op macrobenthos gemeenschappen in de Noordzee

Delphine Coates

Promotors

Prof. Dr. Magda Vincx
Dr. Jan Vanaverbeke

Academic year 2013 - 2014

This thesis is submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor in Science (Marine Sciences)

Members of the examination committee

Members of the reading committee*

Prof. Dr. Dominique Adriaens, Chairman
Ghent University, Gent, Belgium

Prof. Dr. Magda Vincx, Promotor
Ghent University, Gent, Belgium

Dr. Jan Vanaverbeke, Promotor
Ghent University, Gent, Belgium

Prof. Dr. Steven Degraer*
RBINS, OD Nature, Brussel, Belgium
Ghent University, Gent, Belgium

Prof. Dr. Tom Moens*
Ghent University, Gent, Belgium

Dr. Gert Van Hoey*
ILVO, Oostende, Belgium

Prof. Dr. Ann Vanreusel
Ghent University, Gent, Belgium

Dr. Ulrike Braeckman
Ghent University, Brussels, Belgium
Max Planck Institute for Marine Microbiology, Bremen, Germany

Dr. Ilse De Mesel
RBINS, OD Nature, Brussels, Belgium

Table of contents

Summary	iii
Samenvatting	vii
CHAPTER 1 : General introduction	1
CHAPTER 2 : Rapid macrobenthic recovery after construction activities of an offshore wind farm in the Belgian part of the North Sea on a large-scale	19
CHAPTER 3 : Short-term effects of fishery exclusion in offshore wind farms on macrofaunal communities in the Belgian part of the North Sea	41
CHAPTER 4 : Short-term effects of fishery exclusion in offshore wind farms on macrofaunal communities in the Belgian part of the North Sea	59
CHAPTER 5 : Indirect effects of offshore wind farms on benthic ecosystem functioning of permeable sediments: an experimental pilot study	83
CHAPTER 6 : General Discussion, Recommendations and Conclusions	99
ADDENDUM I	115
ADDENDUM II	117
ADDENDUM III	121
Cited Literature	125
Publication List	149

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34

For centuries, water and wind were used as main energy resources, rapidly enhancing human civilisation. In the eighteenth century, the introduction of steam engines boosted the industrialisation, soon creating power plants fuelled by coal, oil or natural gas in the late nineteenth century. The production of electricity in the twentieth century mainly relied on these fossil fuels together with the generation of heat from nuclear power plants. However, the creation of nuclear waste, the exhaustion of fossil fuels and the increased emissions of greenhouse gases (e.g. CO₂) into the atmosphere, combined with rising concerns of global warming, led to the pursuit of renewable energy resources. In order to reduce greenhouse gas emissions, Europe enforced renewable energy target figures upon its member states through the implementation of two main European Directives 2001/77/EC and 2009/28/EC. Offshore wind farms (OWFs) have become the most widespread offshore renewable energy developments in Europe with 69 operational wind farms at the end of 2013. In Belgium, three OWFs have been installed, introducing numerous hard substrate foundations to a naturally sandy habitat.

Effects to the macrobenthos (invertebrate fauna retained on a 1 mm sieve) inhabiting the sediments around OWFs in the Belgian part of the North Sea (BPNS) were assessed in this PhD thesis. Until recently, sand extraction, dredging and beam trawl fisheries were the three main human activities affecting the soft sediment macrobenthos in the BPNS. The introduction of an additional anthropogenic impact, affecting the physical characteristics of the seabed in the BPNS, raises concerns on how the local marine biodiversity will be affected. A Before After Control Impact (BACI) design was applied to assess the situation of the environment before and after the construction of OWFs, in comparison to a selected reference site. Through a multi-scale approach, large-scale effects associated with the construction and operational phases of OWFs were identified together with small-scale, process related research in the direct environment of one constructed foundation.

The first OWF was constructed in 2008 on the Thorntonbank with six gravity based foundations (GBFs). To distinguish natural from anthropogenic related fluctuations in the macrofaunal community, a long term analysis was first carried out in **Chapter 2**. Data was gathered from 1980 – 2012 on the Thorntonbank and Goote Bank (reference site). Both sandbanks were characterised by coarse, sandy sediments ($331 \pm 20 \mu\text{m}$ – $410 \pm 41 \mu\text{m}$) with a low species abundance (180 – 812 ind m⁻²) and diversity (6 - 15 species per sample). Together with a dominance of the polychaetes *Nephtys cirrosa* and the amphipod *Urothoe brevicornis*, the macrobenthic community was classified into the

35 transitional *N. cirrosa* and *Ophelia borealis* – *Glycera lapidum* community. Throughout 32 years, the
36 macrobenthos mainly illustrated strong temporal variations, which were related to the variable
37 weather conditions in the area (e.g. cold winters and severe storms). The communities on the
38 Thorntonbank and Goote Bank always illustrated a similar fluctuation. However, this trend was
39 interrupted with the construction of the six GBFs in 2008. A significant difference in macrobenthic
40 community composition was observed between the Thorntonbank and Goote Bank, recovering from
41 2009 onwards. The impacts of the construction (dredging) activities were noticeable with short-term
42 changes to the macrobenthos. However, a rapid recovery was observed thereafter confirming that
43 the macrobenthic communities in these areas have created a high resilience to environmental and
44 anthropogenic stress. Furthermore, the Benthic Ecosystem Quality Index (BEQI) was assessed as an
45 indicator in this chapter and reflected similar results.

46 Within the OWF concession areas, an overall prohibition to shipping activities (including fishing
47 vessels) has been implemented with a 500 m safety zone around every operational OWF. Beam
48 trawling has a direct physical impact on the seabed by scraping the first 3 – 6 cm, re-suspending
49 sediments and removing or damaging non-targeted benthos. With the installation of 55 monopile
50 foundations on the Bligh Bank in 2009, a first large area (21 km²) was closed to fishing activities in the
51 BPNS. To investigate the potential recovery of vulnerable species, the macrobenthic community
52 within the fishery enclosed area was compared with a surrounding control area in **Chapter 3**, two to
53 three years after the construction of the OWF. Regular fishing activities around the OWF were
54 registered through Vessel Monitoring System (VMS) data by the Institute for Agricultural and
55 Fisheries Research (ILVO). Three years after the construction of the OWF on the Bligh Bank, subtle
56 changes to the species composition were observed in the No Fishery area. The benthic mysid shrimp
57 *Gastrosaccus spinifer* (30 ± 15 ind m⁻²), tube-building polychaetes Terebellidae sp. (196 ± 151 ind m⁻²)
58 and the echinoderm *Echinocyamus pusillus* (73 ± 71 ind m⁻²), sensitive to trawling activities, showed
59 an increased abundance in the No Fishery area. Regular illegal fishing activities within the OWF were
60 registered through VMS data and visual observations, possibly slowing down the recovery rates of
61 these fragile organisms. Nevertheless, there is a possibility that the area could develop into an
62 ecologically important habitat.

63 After downsizing to a smaller scale around one GBF on the Thorntonbank, drastic changes to the
64 seabed characteristics and macrobenthic community composition were rapidly observed and
65 documented in **Chapter 4**. Along four gradients and five distances around the GBF, the
66 macrobenthos and the main characteristics of the permeable, sandy sediments were investigated.
67 Three to four years into the operational phase, changes were detected up to a 50 m distance away
68 from the scour protection system around the GBF. Sediment grain size significantly reduced from 427

69 μm at 200 m to $312 \pm 3 \mu\text{m}$ at 15 m from the foundation along the south-west and north-west
70 gradients. The organic matter content increased from $0.4 \pm 0.01 \%$ at 100 m to $2.5 \pm 0.9 \%$ at 15 m
71 from the foundation. The observed changes in seabed characteristics possibly caused the increased
72 macrobenthic density from $1390 \pm 129 \text{ ind m}^{-2}$ at 200 m to $18583 \pm 6713 \text{ ind m}^{-2}$ at 15 m. The
73 community was dominated by the juvenile starfish (*Asterias rubens*) together with the tube-building
74 polychaetes *Lanice conchilega* and *Spiophanes bombyx*, evolving away from the naturally occurring
75 transitional *N. cirrosa* and *O. limacina* – *G. lapidum* community. The occurrence of dense *L.*
76 *conchilega* patches and an increased macrobenthic abundance can enhance the food availability for
77 demersal fish species inside the OWF. Together with the additional shelter from strong currents
78 around the foundations, the areas close to the turbines could develop into important refuge areas
79 for juvenile fish species in the future.

80 The decreased grain size, measured around the GBF, will reduce the permeability of the seabed. In
81 the coarse, permeable sediments, pressure driven advective pore-water flows at the sediment-water
82 interface, accelerate the mineralisation of organic matter and the recycling of nutrients. To
83 determine how a decreasing permeability would affect the benthic ecosystem functioning around
84 OWFs, an experimental pilot study was carried out in **Chapter 5**. Two experiments were set up in
85 benthic chambers containing three sediment types with a decreasing permeability (coarse,
86 intermediate and fine). The filtration capacity of the three sediment types was assessed by
87 measuring the water penetration depth after adding a dye and by counting the reduction of diatom
88 cells (*Skeletonema costatum*) in the water column during a second experiment. The water
89 penetration depth decreased from $6.5 \pm 0.2 \text{ cm}$ in the coarse sediment to $0.8 \pm 0 \text{ cm}$ in the fine
90 sediment. A similar trend was observed after adding the chain-forming *S. costatum* cells.
91 Additionally, sediment community oxygen consumption (SCOC) rates and nutrient fluxes were
92 measured before and after the addition of the diatom cells (organic matter). The advective pore-
93 water flow in the coarse sediment facilitated the mineralisation of added organic matter (diatom
94 cells) as reflected by the high SCOC rates ($23.7 \pm 1.9 \text{ mmol O}_2 \text{ m}^{-2} \text{ d}^{-1}$). Lowest SCOC rates were
95 measured in the fine sediment $4.8 \pm 0.1 \text{ mmol O}_2 \text{ m}^{-2} \text{ d}^{-1}$ where solute exchange mainly relies on
96 molecular diffusion. Low mineralisation of organic matter was also observed in the refined
97 sediments, with a reduction in the NH_4^+ (ammonium) flux (from $834 \pm 100 \mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{ d}^{-1}$ to 228 ± 782
98 $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{ d}^{-1}$) and NO_x (nitrate + nitrite) flux (from $239 \pm 156 \mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{ d}^{-1}$ to $96 \pm 31 \mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{ d}^{-1}$) into
99 the water column. The results suggest that the reduction in sediment grain size around the
100 foundation could alter the benthic ecosystem functioning and mineralisation processes of organic
101 matter.

102 In conclusion, this PhD research has demonstrated that the construction and presence of new hard
103 substrates in a sandy environment has the potential to cause environmental changes to the marine
104 ecosystem, possibly creating a new habitat within the BPNS. With the expansion of OWFs to a
105 concession area of 238 km² in the longer term, a large area of the BPNS will be subjected to the
106 presence of many hard substrate foundations with associated hydrodynamic changes and organic
107 matter enrichment. Together with the prohibition of beam trawl fisheries, an evolution to a large
108 ecologically rich and complex habitat is realistic. However, the increasing anthropogenic activities in
109 the BPNS could also lead to a biodiversity loss resulting in a homogenisation of the environment. A
110 few studies have modelled the ecological evolution from changes to the macrobenthic community on
111 a small-scale to abrupt, benthic regime shifts on a larger scale. The incorporation of benthic
112 indicators (e.g. BEQI) in monitoring studies can be helpful to quickly detect these modelled regimes
113 shifts in the future and discriminate them from natural fluctuations.

114 Furthermore, future monitoring programmes should contain cross-border collaboration between
115 European countries with a research driven, adaptive approach in order to fully understand the
116 ecosystem processes around OWFs at different spatial scales. This approach will further assist
117 managers, policy makers and wind farm developers to take appropriate mitigating measures if
118 needed and generate an adaptive spatial planning on a regional scale such as the North Sea.

120

121 Eeuwenlang gebruikte de mens water en wind als voornaamste energie bronnen, wat de
122 ontwikkeling van onze maatschappij versnelde. De uitvinding van de stoommachine in de achttiende
123 eeuw markeerde het begin van de industriële evolutie, en aan het eind van de negentiende eeuw
124 ontwikkelde men krachtcentrales die energie opwekten door middel van fossiele brandstoffen zoals
125 steenkool, olie en natuurlijk gas. De elektriciteitsproductie in de twintigste eeuw was vooral
126 afhankelijk van deze fossiele brandstoffen samen met het genereren van warmte uit nucleaire
127 kerncentrales. De toename van nucleair afval, de uitputting van fossiele brandstoffen en de
128 verhoging van atmosferische broeikasgassen (bv. CO₂) gecombineerd met de verontrustende
129 klimaatsverandering resulteerde in een zoektocht naar hernieuwbare energiebronnen. Om de
130 uitstoot van broeikasgassen terug te dringen stelde Europa nieuwe doelstellingen voor hernieuwbare
131 energie aan de hand van twee Europese richtlijnen 2001/77/EC en 2009/28/EC. Offshore
132 windmolenparken werden snel de meest wijdverspreide offshore hernieuwbare energie ontwikkeling
133 in Europa met 69 operationele parken tegen eind 2013. In België werden drie offshore
134 windmolenparken geïnstalleerd, wat gepaard ging met de introductie van tientallen harde substraat
135 funderingen in een natuurlijk zanderig habitat.

136

137 Effecten op het macrobenthos (ongewervelde fauna groter dan 1mm), die de sedimenten rond de
138 windmolenparken in het Belgisch deel van de Noordzee (BDNZ) bewonen, werden in deze
139 doctoraatsthesis geëvalueerd. Tot nu toe waren zandextractie, baggerwerken en boomkorvisserij de
140 drie voornaamste menselijke activiteiten die het zachte substraat macrobenthos in het BDNZ
141 beïnvloedden. De invoering van een extra antropogeen impact en de invloed op de fysische
142 kenmerken van de zeebodem, verhoogt de bezorgdheid over het effect op de lokale
143 macrobenthische biodiversiteit. Een Before After Control Impact (BACI) ontwerp werd toegepast om
144 de omgevingssituatie vóór en na de constructie van de offshore windmolenparken te bepalen, in
145 combinatie met een vergelijking met een geselecteerde referentieplaats. Via een multi-schaal
146 benadering werden grootschalige effecten van de constructie en operationele fase van de offshore
147 windmolenparken bepaald, samen met een kleinschalige, meer proces gerelateerd onderzoek in de
148 directe omgeving van één geïnstalleerde fundering.

149

150 Het eerste offshore windmolenpark werd geïnstalleerd in 2008 op de Thorntonbank met zes
151 gravitaire funderingen. Om de natuurlijke fluctuaties in de macrobenthische gemeenschap van de
152 antropogeen gerelateerde te onderscheiden werd een lange termijn analyse uitgevoerd in **Hoofdstuk**

153 2. Data werden verzameld van 1980 – 2012 voor de Thorntonbank en Goote Bank (Referentieplaats).
154 Beide zandbanken werden gekenmerkt door grof, zanderig sediment ($331 \pm 20 \mu\text{m} - 410 \pm 41 \mu\text{m}$)
155 met een lage soortendensiteit ($180 - 812 \text{ ind m}^{-2}$) en diversiteit (6 – 15 soorten per staal). Samen met
156 een dominantie van de polychaet *Nephtys cirrosa* en de amphipode *Urothoe brevicornis*, werd de
157 macrobenthische gemeenschap geclassificeerd tot de overgangsgemeenschap van de *N. cirrosa* en
158 *Ophelia borealis* – *Glycera lapidum* gemeenschap.

159 Gedurende 32 jaar vertoonde het macrobenthos vooral een sterke temporele variatie, gerelateerd
160 aan de variabele weersomstandigheden van dit gebied (bv. koude winters en zware stormen). De
161 gemeenschappen op de Thorntonbank en Goote Bank vertoonden steeds een gelijkaardige
162 fluctuatie. Deze trend werd onderbroken bij de installatie van de zes gravitaire funderingen in 2008.
163 Een significant verschil in macrobenthische gemeenschapssamenstelling werd vastgesteld tussen de
164 Thorntonbank en de Goote Bank, met een herstel vanaf 2009. Het effect van de installatie werken
165 (baggeren) was merkbaar door korte termijn veranderingen in het macrobenthos. Niettemin werd
166 daarna een snel herstel waargenomen, wat bevestigt dat de macrobenthische gemeenschappen in
167 deze gebieden een hoge veerkracht hebben ontwikkeld tegen zowel omgevingsstress als
168 antropogene stress. De benthische ecosysteem kwaliteitsindex BEQI werd onderzocht als indicator
169 en vertoonde gelijkaardige resultaten.

170
171 Binnen de concessie gebieden geldt een algemeen scheepvaartverbod (inclusief visserij) met een 500
172 m veiligheidszone rondom de operationele windmolenparken. Boomkorvisserij heeft een direct
173 effect op de zeebodem door het afschrappen van de bovenste 3 – 6 cm, de resuspensie van
174 sedimenten en het beschadigen of verwijderen van niet doelgerichte benthos. Met de installatie van
175 55 monopile funderingen op de Bligh Bank in 2009 werd voor het eerst een groot gebied (21 km^2)
176 gesloten voor vissersvaartuigen in het BDNZ. Om een potentieel herstel van kwetsbare soorten te
177 onderzoeken, werd in **Hoofdstuk 3** de macrobenthische gemeenschap in het gebied gesloten voor
178 visserij, vergeleken met een omliggend controle gebied, twee tot drie jaar na de installatie van het
179 windmolenpark. Visserijactiviteit rond de windmolenparken werd geregistreerd via Vessel
180 Monitoring Systeem (VMS) data door het Instituut voor Landbouw en Visserij Onderzoek (ILVO). Drie
181 jaar na de installatie van het windmolenpark op de Bligh bank werden subtiele veranderingen in de
182 macrobenthische gemeenschap waargenomen in het gebied gesloten voor visserij. De benthische
183 aasgarnaal *Gastrosaccus spinifer* ($30 \pm 15 \text{ ind m}^{-2}$), koker bouwende polychaet Terebellidae sp. ($196 \pm$
184 151 ind m^{-2}) en de echinoderm *Echinocyamus pusillus* ($73 \pm 71 \text{ ind m}^{-2}$), kwetsbaar voor
185 boomkorvisserij, vertoonden een verhoogde densiteit in dit gebied. Regelmatig werden illegale
186 vissersvaartuigen binnen het windmolenpark geregistreerd via VMS data en visuele observaties wat

187 het herstel van de kwetsbare soorten kan vertragen. Niettemin bestaat er de mogelijkheid dat het
188 gebied naar een ecologisch belangrijke habitat zal evolueren.

189

190 Op een kleinere schaal, rondom één gravitaire fundering op de Thorntonbank, werden drastische
191 veranderingen van de zeebodemkenmerken en macrobenthische gemeenschapssamenstelling
192 waargenomen en gedocumenteerd in **Hoofdstuk 4**. Langs vier gradiënten en op vijf afstanden werd
193 het macrobenthos en de belangrijkste kenmerken van de permeabele, zanderige sedimenten
194 onderzocht. Drie tot vier jaar binnen de operationele fase werden veranderingen aangetroffen tot 50
195 m verwijderd van de erosiebescherming rondom de fundering. De korrelgrootte van het sediment
196 verminderde merkbaar van 427 μm op 200 m tot $312 \pm 3 \mu\text{m}$ op 15 m van de fundering langs de
197 zuidwestelijke en noordwestelijke gradiënten. Het organisch materiaatgehalte verhoogde van $0.4 \pm$
198 0.01% op 100 m tot $2.5 \pm 0.9 \%$ op 15 m van de fundering. De waargenomen veranderingen in
199 sedimentkenmerken veroorzaakten een verhoging in macrobenthische dichtheid van $1390 \pm 129 \text{ ind}$
200 m^{-2} op 200 m tot $18583 \pm 6713 \text{ ind m}^{-2}$ op 15 m. De gemeenschap werd gedomineerd door de
201 juveniele zeester (*Asterias rubens*) samen met de koker bouwende polychaeten *Lanice conchilega* en
202 *Spiophanes bombyx*. Hieruit konden we besluiten dat de gemeenschap weg evolueert van de
203 natuurlijk voorkomende overgangsgemeenschap van *N. cirrosa* en *O. borealis* – *G. lapidum*. Het
204 optreden van dichte *L. conchilega* aggregaties en een verhoging van de macrobenthische dichtheid
205 kan de voedselbeschikbaarheid voor demersale vissoorten verhogen binnen het windmolenpark.
206 Samen met de extra beschutting tegen sterke stromingen rondom de fundering, zouden de zones
207 dichtbij de wind turbines kunnen uitgroeien tot belangrijke refuge gebieden voor juveniele
208 vissoorten in de toekomst.

209

210 De verfijning van de sedimenten, geobserveerd rondom de gravitaire fundering, zal de permeabiliteit
211 van het sediment verlagen. In grove, permeabele sedimenten, ontstaan er door druk gedreven
212 advectieve poriewaterstromingen aan het sediment-water oppervlak. Deze poriewaterstromingen
213 zullen de mineralisatie van organisch materiaal en het recycleren van nutriënten versnellen. Een
214 verkennend proefonderzoek, om te bepalen hoe de gereduceerde permeabiliteit de werking van het
215 benthische ecosysteem zou veranderen rond offshore windmolenparken, werd uitgevoerd in
216 **Hoofdstuk 5**. Twee experimenten werden opgesteld in benthische kamers die drie sedimenttypes
217 met een dalende permeabiliteit bevatten (grof, matig en fijn). De filtratiecapaciteit van de drie
218 sedimenttypes werd bepaald door de water penetratiediepte te meten, na toevoeging van een
219 kleurstof en het aantal gereduceerde diatomeeëncellen (*Skeletonema costatum*) in de waterkolom te
220 tellen tijdens een tweede experiment. De water penetratiediepte verminderde van $6.5 \pm 0.2 \text{ cm}$ in
221 het grof sediment tot $0.8 \pm 0 \text{ cm}$ in het fijn sediment. Een gelijkaardige trend werd vastgesteld na

222 toevoeging van de ketenvormende *S. costatum* cellen. Bovendien werden de sediment gemeenschap
223 zuurstofconsumptie snelheden en fluxen van nutriënten gemeten, vóór en na het toevoegen van de
224 diatomeeëncellen (organisch materiaal). De advectieve poriewaterstromingen in het grof sediment
225 vergemakkelijkt de mineralisatie van de toegevoegde organische materie (diatomeeën), wat tot
226 uiting kwam in de hoge zuurstofconsumptie snelheden ($23.7 \pm 1.9 \text{ mmol O}_2 \text{ m}^{-2} \text{ d}^{-1}$). Lage
227 zuurstofconsumptie snelheden werden gemeten in het fijn sediment ($4.8 \pm 0.1 \text{ mmol O}_2 \text{ m}^{-2} \text{ d}^{-1}$) waar
228 de uitwisseling van opgeloste stoffen vooral afhangt van moleculaire diffusie. Lage mineralisatie van
229 organisch materiaal werd ook geobserveerd in de verfijnde sedimenten met een reductie in NH_4^+
230 (ammonium) fluxen (van $834 \pm 100 \mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{ d}^{-1}$ tot $228 \pm 782 \mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{ d}^{-1}$) en NO_x (nitraat + nitriet)
231 fluxen (van $239 \pm 156 \mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{ d}^{-1}$ tot $96 \pm 31 \mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{ d}^{-1}$) in de waterkolom. Deze resultaten
232 suggereren dat de werking van het benthisch ecosysteem en de mineralisatie van organisch
233 materiaal kan gewijzigd worden door een verfijning van het sediment rondom de funderingen van
234 offshore windmolenparken.

235 Tot slot, heeft dit doctoraatsonderzoek vastgesteld dat de installatie en aanwezigheid van nieuwe
236 harde substraten in een zanderig habitat, potentieel heeft om omgevingsveranderingen in het
237 marien ecosysteem te veroorzaken wat mogelijk een nieuw habitat kan creëren in het BDNZ. Met de
238 uitbreiding van het concessiegebied voor offshore windmolenparken naar 238 km² op lange termijn,
239 zal een groot deel van het BDNZ onderworpen worden aan de aanwezigheid van veel harde
240 substraten met gerelateerde stromingsveranderingen en aanrijking van organisch materiaal. Samen
241 met het verbod voor boomkorvisserij zal het volledige concessiegebied kunnen evolueren naar een
242 ecologisch rijk en complex habitat. Doch, kan een verhoging van antropogene activiteiten in het
243 BDNZ ook leiden tot een biodiversiteitsverlies wat een homogeniteit van het gebied kan veroorzaken.
244 Een aantal studies hebben de ecologische evolutie van veranderingen in de macrobenthische
245 gemeenschap op kleine schaal gemodelleerd naar abrupte, benthische regime shiften op grotere
246 schaal. Het opnemen van benthische indicatoren (bv. BEQI) in monitoringsstudies kan nuttig zijn om
247 de gemodelleerde regime verschuivingen in de toekomst te detecteren en te onderscheiden van
248 natuurlijke fluctuaties.

249 Bovendien is het wenselijk dat toekomstige monitoringsprogramma's een grensoverschrijdende
250 samenwerking aanmoedigen tussen Europese landen met een wetenschappelijk gestuurde en
251 adaptieve benadering, zodat we de ecosysteemprocessen rond offshore windmolenparken kunnen
252 begrijpen in verschillende ruimtelijke schalen. Deze benadering zal ertoe bijdragen dat beheerders,
253 beleidsmakers en windmolenparkontwikkelaars passende mitigerende maatregelen treffen indien
254 nodig, en een aangepaste ruimtelijke planning scheppen op een regionaal gebied zoals de Noordzee.

257

258

259

260

261

262

263

264

CHAPTER 1

265

266

General Introduction

267

269 1. Context setting of offshore renewable energy

270 Since ancient times, mankind used water and wind as their main energy resource which accelerated
271 and enhanced human civilisation. With the construction of waterwheels, wind mills and sailing ships
272 many cities and transportation networks were created. The introduction of steam engines in the
273 eighteenth century enhanced industrialisation. Soon enough, steam engines ran on wood and coal,
274 evolving into large power plants fuelled by coal, oil or natural gas in the late nineteenth century. The
275 production of electricity in the twentieth century mainly relied on these fossil fuels together with the
276 generation of heat from nuclear power plants (Asif and Muneer, 2007). However, the creation of
277 radioactive nuclear waste (Nieto-Perez, 2013), the exhaustion of fossil fuels (Hubbert, 1956; Shafiee
278 and Topal, 2009) and the increased emissions of greenhouse gases (e.g. CO₂) into the atmosphere
279 combined with rising concerns of global warming (Dickinson and Cicerone, 1986; Zecca and Chiari,
280 2010) led to the pursuit of renewable energy resources. With the implementation of European
281 Directive 2001/77/EC, Europe enforced renewable energy target figures to every member state by
282 2010 in order to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. Consequently, Europe has become one of the
283 world leaders in realising renewable energy production over the past ten years. The recent
284 Renewable Energy Directive 2009/28/EC obliges Europe to produce 20 % renewable energy of the
285 total energy consumption and 10 % renewable energy for transport by 2020, again setting
286 mandatory member state targets (EuropeanCommission, 2013). In 2012, Europe reached a
287 renewable energy production of 13 % and a decrease in greenhouse gas emissions with 18 %
288 compared to emissions in 1990 due to additional mitigating measures (EuropeanCommission, 2014).

289 Renewable energy sources range from solar and wind generated energy to biofuels produced from
290 energy crops, agricultural waste or biomass (Asif and Muneer, 2007; Brennand, 2004). As a result of
291 these high European targets and the “not in my backyard” opinion of most citizens, countries soon
292 turned to their coastal waters to produce renewable energy out at sea. Offshore wind power
293 (Corbetta et al., 2013), wave energy (Lopez et al., 2013), tidal energy (Ben Elghali et al., 2007) and
294 power, generated from ocean currents (Tucker, 2007) or ocean thermal energy conversion (Pelc and
295 Fujita, 2002; Rajagopalan and Nihous, 2013) have the potential to generate electricity and can assist
296 to meet the renewable energy targets. Wave and tidal energy prototype devices were first
297 established in the United Kingdom off the Orkney Islands (Scotland) and have since then increased
298 throughout the UK and Europe (Melo et al., 2013). The first operational wave and tidal energy farms
299 are scheduled for 2016/17 in the UK (RenewableUK, 2013). By far, Offshore Wind Farms (OWFs) are
300 the prominent offshore renewable energy production systems in Europe. Across 11 countries, a total
301 of 2080 wind turbines in 69 OWFs were fully operational at the end of 2013 (Corbetta et al., 2014). A
302 total capacity of 6562 MW or 0.7 % of Europe’s electricity consumption was generated and is

303 expected to reach 3 GW by 2015. With 56 % of the installed capacity, the UK is the leading country
 304 followed by Denmark (19 %) and Belgium (9 %). By 2017, the offshore wind farm industry is expected
 305 to expand further towards deeper waters (Arapogianni and Genachte, 2013), creating floating
 306 structures in water depths exceeding 120 m (compared to an average depth of 20 m at present).

307 2. Offshore wind farms in the Belgian part of the North Sea

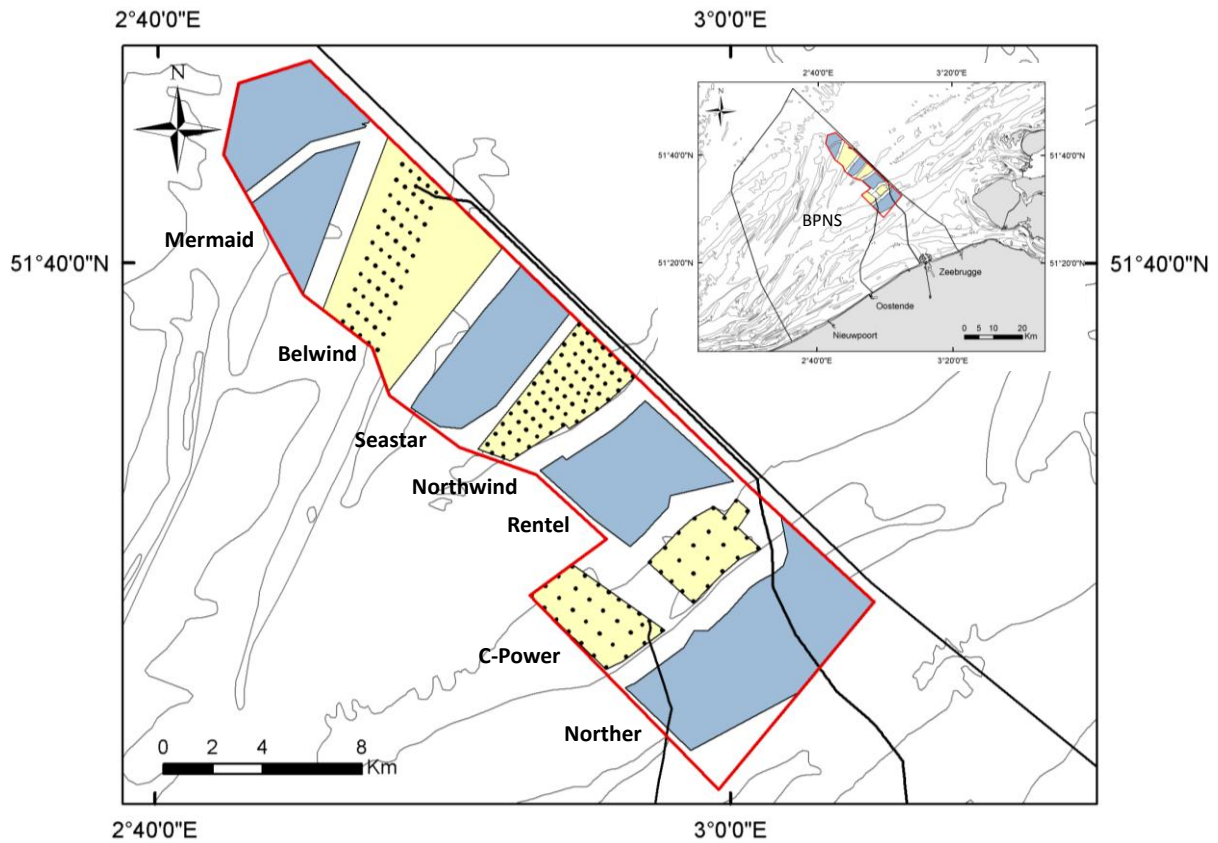
308 The Renewable Energy Directive 2009/28/EC requires Belgium to reach a 13 % renewable energy
 309 contribution of the final energy consumption by 2020. With an estimated contribution of 4.1 % in
 310 2011, Belgium successfully met the first interim target (Eurostat, 2013). The implementation of
 311 offshore wind energy will vastly assist in achieving the renewable energy targets by 2020. The Royal
 312 Decree of 20 December 2000 (amended by the Royal Decree of 17 May 2004) designated the
 313 offshore wind farm concession area (238 km²) in the Belgian part of the North Sea (BPNS) (Fig. 1).
 314 The spatial policy for OWFs in the BPNS has been implemented into the draft of the Belgian Marine
 315 Spatial Plan (KoninkrijkBelgië, 2013).

Table 1. Timeline of the Offshore wind farm installation in the Belgian part of the North Sea				
2008	2009 - 2010	2011 - 2012	2013 - 2014	
6 gravity based foundations	55 monopile foundations	48 jacket foundations	72 monopile foundations	1 monopile Demo turbine
C-Power (Thorntonbank)	Belwind (Bligh Bank)	C-Power (Thorntonbank)	Northwind (Lodewijkbank)	Belwind-Alstom (Bligh Bank)

316
317

318 An overall prohibition on shipping (including fishing vessels) has been implemented with a 500 m
 319 safety zone around every operational offshore wind farm. In 2014, Belgium will have three
 320 operational OWFs in the BPNS (C-Power, Belwind and Northwind) together with four additional
 321 granted domain concessions (Norther, Rentel, Seastar and Mermaid). At present, a total wind
 322 capacity of 680 MW has been installed. Table 1 provides a timeline overview of the construction
 323 phases of the Belgian OWFs from 2008 – 2014.

324 The domain concessions are granted for 20 years, dividing the OWF installation into three phases:
 325 the construction, operational and decommissioning phase.



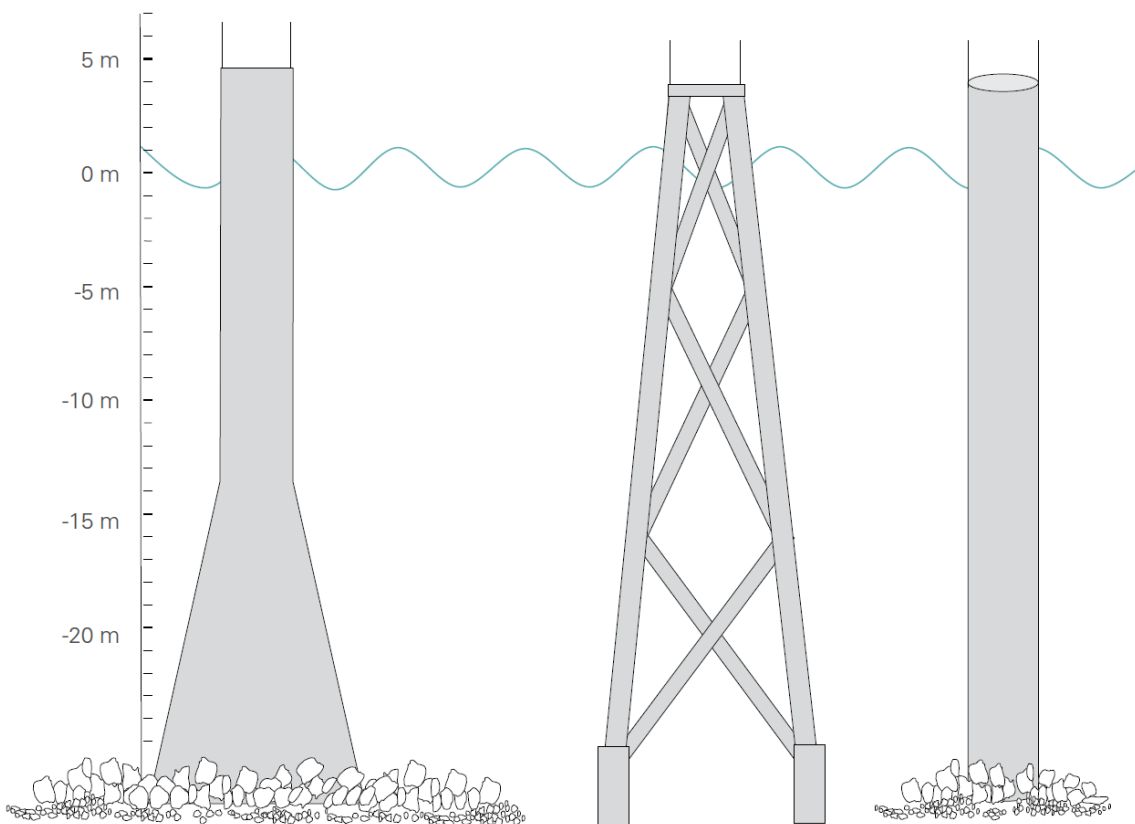
326
 327 Fig. 1 Wind farm concession area (red area) in the Belgian part of the North Sea. Three offshore wind farms
 328 have been constructed (Yellow areas) on the Thorntonbank (C-Power), Bligh Bank (Belwind) and Lodewijkbank
 329 (Northwind). Two power cables from C-Power and Belwind to the shoreline. Four additional domain
 330 concessions have been granted to Norther, Rentel, Seastar and Mermaid (Blue areas). Wind turbines marked as
 331 black dots.

332 The OWF developers have used three different foundation types in the BPNS: gravity based, jacket
 333 and monopile foundations (Fig. 2) each with different (pre-) construction related activities such as
 334 dredging or pile driving:

- 335 • Gravity based foundations (GBFs) are large, hollow, concrete foundations, constructed
 336 onshore, transported to offshore locations and placed on the seabed (Peire et al., 2009). The
 337 foundations are then filled with sand for ballast and stabilisation. A scour (erosion) protection
 338 system is placed around the foundation consisting of a filter layer (crushed gravel) and an
 339 upper armour layer (quarried rock). Before construction, the seabed is thoroughly prepared
 340 and disturbed as dredging activities level off the seabed to create foundation pits (Brabant
 341 and Jacques, 2010).
- 342 • Jacket foundations are steel structures which consist of four legs. Slightly thinner pin-piles are
 343 driven into the seabed, which are then connected to the four steel legs of the foundation. No

344 scour protection system has been applied around the jacket foundations in the BPNS. Seabed
345 preparation activities are carried out to remove loose sand dunes and level off the surface
346 (Brabant et al., 2011).

347 • Monopile foundations are the most widespread in European waters covering 76 % of the
348 installed foundations (Corbetta et al., 2014). Monopiles consist of steel piles which are driven
349 into the seabed and connected to the turbine through a transition piece (Belwind, 2011).
350 Erosion pits are backfilled with a scour protection system. Limited seabed preparation
351 activities are applied for this construction design.



352
353 Fig. 2 Three foundation types present in the Belgian part of the North Sea, from left to right: gravity based,
354 jacket and monopile foundation (Rumes et al., 2013).

355

356 3. OWF Environmental monitoring programme in Belgium

357 The construction and long-term presence of OWFs raise concerns for the marine environment
358 (Petersen and Malm, 2006) as many hard substrate constructions are being installed in naturally
359 sandy habitats. Therefore, a compulsory Belgian environmental monitoring programme was
360 established in 2005 (Degraer et al., 2013a), coordinated by the Marine Ecology and Management

361 Section of the Operational Directorate Natural Environment (OD Nature, formerly Management Unit
 362 of the North Sea Mathematical Models, MUMM) from the Royal Belgian Institute of Natural Sciences
 363 (RBINS). The programme provides Belgium with a framework to assess possible environmental
 364 impacts of OWFs and support policy and developers to mitigate observed effects (in case of severe
 365 damage to the marine environment) and incorporate findings into the development of future OWFs
 366 (Brabant and Jacques, 2010). The monitoring programme included the different ecosystem
 367 components to cover the entire marine environment as much as possible: the seabed bathymetry,
 368 water turbidity, underwater noise (pile driving and operational noise), marine mammals (e.g.
 369 harbour porpoises and seals), hard-substrate epifaunal organisms (biofouling), seabirds, soft-
 370 substrate epibenthos and fish, hard-substrate related fish (e.g. cod and pouting) and the soft-
 371 substrate macrobenthos were monitored by OD Nature, the research Institute for Nature and Forest
 372 (INBO), the Institute for Agricultural and Fisheries Research (ILVO) and the Marine Biology Research
 373 Group of Ghent University (Degraer et al., 2013a). In most cases, a Before After Control Impact (BACI)
 374 design was applied where the baseline of the environment was assessed prior to construction of the
 375 OWFs and compared to the state of the environment after the impact (Smith et al., 1993). The design
 376 also includes a comparison between the impacted and control sites which contain similar
 377 environmental conditions.

378 This PhD research was performed within the framework of the monitoring programme concerning
 379 the effects on the soft-substrate macrobenthos, carried out by the Marine Biology Research Group of
 380 Ghent University (Marbiol-UGent). Up to date, a baseline and large-scale monitoring programme has
 381 been set up on the three sandbanks (Thorntonbank, Bligh Bank and Lodewijkbank) where OWFs have
 382 been installed (Table 2).

Table 2. Overview of the soft-substrate macrobenthos monitoring carried out by Marbiol-UGent

Thorntonbank (C-Power)			Bligh Bank (Belwind)		Lodewijkbank (Northwind)
2005	2008 - 2013	2010 - 2012	2008	2011 - 2013	2010 - 2012
Baseline study	Large-scale monitoring	Small-scale monitoring	Baseline study	Large-scale monitoring	Baseline study

383

384 A targeted, smaller scale monitoring around one gravity based foundation was carried out on the
 385 Thorntonbank to unravel ecological process-related effects induced by the construction and
 386 presence of the hard substrate. A control site was located on a nearby sandbank (Goote Bank) which

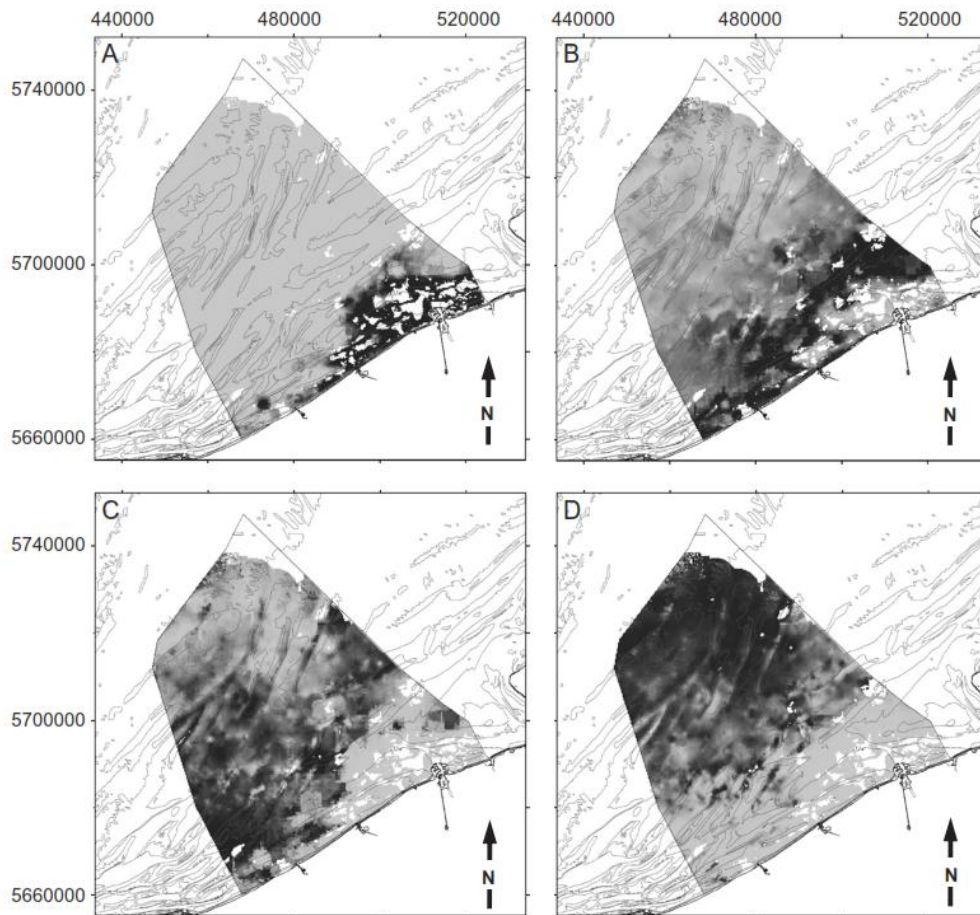
387 contained similar environmental conditions to the Thorntonbank (De Maerschalck et al., 2005). The
388 large-scale monitoring is still on-going but will experience reconsiderations during 2014 to optimise
389 the future monitoring strategy in the BPNS (Degraer et al., 2013b). Data collected up until 2012 were
390 analysed within the framework of this PhD research (Table 2, red box); the monitoring data of the
391 Lodewijkbank are not discussed in this thesis.

392 **4. The macrobenthos in the Belgian part of the North Sea**

393 Macrobenthos are organisms living buried in the seabed, retained on a 1mm sieve, and mainly
394 consisting of polychaetes (bristle worms), small crustaceans (e.g. amphipods and isopods),
395 echinoderms (e.g. starfish) and bivalves (Degraer et al., 2006). The macrobenthos plays an important
396 role in the marine trophic food web acting as a food source for demersal fish species (Braber and De
397 Groot, 1973), crustaceans (Choy, 1986) and birds (Degraer et al., 1999). By consuming organic matter
398 in the seabed (deposit feeders and predators) or filtering plankton from the water column
399 (suspension feeders) the macrobenthos assists in the degradation of organic matter (Heip et al.,
400 1995). Together with the active particle reworking of sediments (bioturbation) and the enhanced
401 solute transport (bio-irrigation), the macrobenthos facilitates the coupling of nutrients between the
402 seabed and the water column (benthic-pelagic coupling) and mineralisation processes (Braeckman et
403 al., 2010; Kristensen et al., 2012; Meysman et al., 2006).

404 The distribution of macrobenthic communities is mainly related to the environmental conditions of
405 the area such as sediment type, hydrodynamics, depth, food availability and temperature
406 (Creutzberg et al., 1984; Degraer et al., 2008; Snelgrove and Butman, 1994; Van Hoey et al., 2004;
407 Vanaverbeke et al., 2011). Consequently, the macrobenthos have been widely used in monitoring
408 studies as a good indicator for sediment disturbance (Van Hoey et al., 2010; Ysebaert and Herman,
409 2003) and are relatively easy to sample. However, a good understanding of the natural variability of
410 the macrobenthos in a temporal and spatial context is essential (Kröncke, 2011; Reiss et al., 2010;
411 Van Hoey et al., 2005, 2007).

412 In the BPNS, four main macrobenthic communities have been distinguished, connected by
413 transitional species assemblages (Van Hoey et al., 2004). The species rich and highly abundant *Abra*
414 *alba* – *Kurtiella bidentata* community dominates the coastal area (Fig. 3 B) which is characterised by
415 fine muddy sands enriched with organic matter (Van Hoey et al., 2005). A co-domination with the
416 *Macoma balthica* community (Fig. 3 A) has been documented in the eastern coastal area of the BPNS
417 (Degraer et al., 2008). Further offshore, the *Nephtys cirrosa* and *Ophelia borealis* – *Glycera lapidum*
418 communities (Fig. 3 C +D) inhabit the areas with medium to coarse sands and are characterised by a
419 lower abundance and species diversity (Van Hoey et al., 2004).



420

421 Fig. 3 Predicted habitat suitability maps for the *Macoma balthica* (A), *Abra alba* (B), *Nephtys cirrosa* (C) and
 422 *Ophelia limacina (borealis)* community (D) in the Belgian part of the North Sea. Black: maximum modelled
 423 habitat suitability, Light grey: 0% habitat suitability and White: no environmental data or prediction beyond the
 424 range of the model development data set (Degraer et al., 2008)

425

426 Situated in the eastern, offshore part of the BPNS, the OWF concession area is dominated by a
 427 species poor, *Nephtys cirrosa* and *Ophelia borealis* – *Glycera lapidum* transitional community (De
 428 Maerschalck et al., 2006). With a median grain size between 250 – 500 μm (De Maerschalck et al.,
 429 2006; Reubens et al., 2009) the seabed is highly permeable (Vanaverbeke et al., 2011; Wilson et al.,
 430 2008). Permeable sediments are characterised by strong advective pore-water flows (Huettel et al.,
 431 1998) which oxygenate the sediments and enhance nutrient mineralisation (Ehrenhauss et al., 2004a;
 432 Ehrenhauss et al., 2004b; Huettel and Rusch, 2000; Rusch et al., 2006). When the permeability of
 433 sediments decrease due to sediment refinement, the efficiency of the mineralisation processes can
 434 reduce considerably (Ehrenhauss and Huettel, 2004; Ehrenhauss et al., 2004b). Covering over 70 % of
 435 the coastal waters and continental shelves worldwide (Emery, 1968), sandy sediments constitute an
 436 important part of the marine ecosystem.

437 **5. Anthropogenic pressures to macrobenthic communities**

438 Global pressures to and impact on the marine environment (Halpern et al., 2008) have led to the
439 implementation of the Water Framework Directive (WFD) 2000/60/EC and the European Marine
440 Strategy Framework Directive (MSFD) 2008/56/EC. The latter was implemented to create and
441 maintain a Good Environmental Status (GES) of the marine ecosystems in Europe by 2020
442 (EuropeanCommission, 2011). Initially, member states have to describe the current status of their
443 marine environment including physical, chemical and biological characteristics together with
444 anthropogenic activities (BelgischeStaat, 2012). In the BPNS, numerous human activities have been
445 present for years, with specific pressures affecting the physical characteristics of the seabed, altering
446 the macrobenthic habitat.

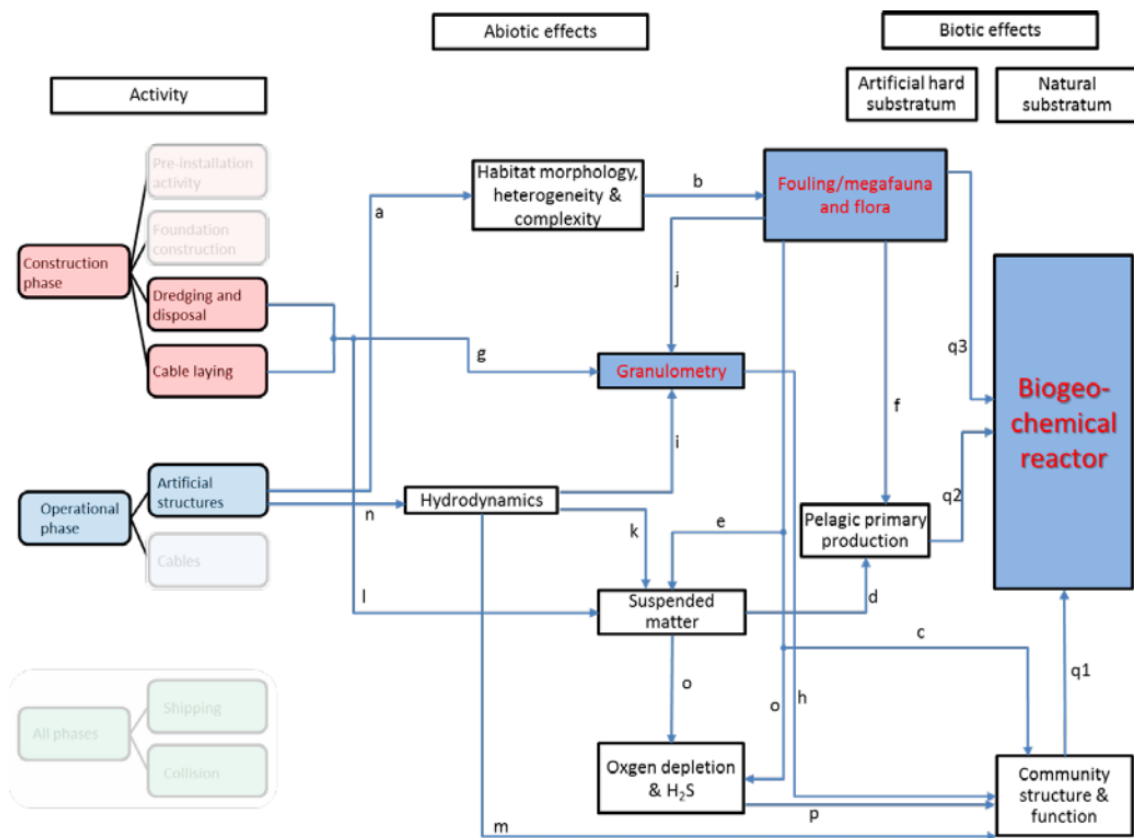
447 Since 1976, aggregate (sand and gravel) extraction activities were permitted in four large areas (321
448 km²) in the BPNS (BelgischStaatsblad, 1969). The creation of deep gullies (10 – 50 cm), increased
449 turbidity and changing sediment grain size are documented effects related to extraction activities (De
450 Backer et al., submitted; Degrendele et al., 2010). The macrobenthos are directly affected by the
451 removal of sediments, decreasing their abundance, diversity and biomass. With a fast re-colonisation
452 potential in high stress areas such as the BPNS (strong currents and frequent storms), the
453 macrobenthic community is adapted to frequent disturbances and capable of recovering after a
454 period of 12 months to 4 years (Boyd et al., 2005; Desprez, 2000; Newell et al., 1998; van Dalssen et
455 al., 2000).

456 Maintenance dredging works are regularly carried out around harbours, the seaport of Zeebrugge
457 and the Western Scheldt estuary (Van den Eynde et al., 2013). Dredged material is dumped at
458 specific assigned sites in the BPNS, drastically changing the morphology and sediment composition
459 (increased mud content) of the seabed around these sites (Du Four and Van Lancker, 2008). Main
460 effects to the macrobenthos are related to the burial or smothering of organisms after dumping and
461 the long-term impact of the modified physical habitat (Lauwaert et al., 2011).

462 Furthermore, beam trawl fisheries have affected the seabed of the BPNS for centuries. The heavy
463 trawls plough the seabed to a depth of 3 – 6 cm, causing sediment re-suspension and removal or
464 damage to non-targeted, fragile benthic organisms (Bergman and Hup, 1992; Dayton et al., 1995;
465 Jones, 1992; Rabaut et al., 2008).

466 With the installation of OWFs, an additional human impact has been introduced to the BPNS since
467 2008. The construction, operational and decommissioning phases of the OWFs each create specific
468 pressures to the benthic environment (Gill, 2005; Hiscock et al., 2002; Petersen and Malm, 2006).

469 The ICES (International Council for the Exploration of the Sea) Working Group on Marine Benthic and
 470 Renewable Energy Developments (WGMBRED) have summarised these different pressures for the
 471 construction and operational phases and determined possible cause-effect relationships in the
 472 benthic ecosystem: 1) a biogeochemical reactor, 2) a source of biodiversity and 3) a source of food
 473 resources for higher trophic levels (ICES, 2012, 2013). Figure 4 illustrates the abiotic and biotic
 474 processes related to the construction and operational phase of OWFs and the cause-effect
 475 relationships affecting the biogeochemical reactions in the benthic ecosystem.



476
 477 Fig. 4 One of three conceptual figures representing the abiotic and biotic processes during the construction and
 478 operational phase of OWFs which are linked to the biogeochemical reactions in the benthic ecosystem. Letters
 479 indicate the different research questions and can be retrieved in the ICES WGMBRED Report, 2013

480

481 Effects related to the (pre-) construction phase of OWFs (including cable installations) largely depend
 482 on the installed foundation type and the intensity of seabed preparation and dredging/extraction
 483 activities (Van den Eynde et al., 2010). As described above, the extraction of sediments will directly
 484 remove inhabitant macrobenthos and alter the sediment characteristics (granulometry) of the
 485 benthic habitat, possibly changing the macrobenthic community structure.

486 Ecological effects during the much longer (> 20 years) operational phase are mainly related to the
487 physical presence of the hard substrate foundations in a naturally sandy environment (Hiscock et al.,
488 2002). Firstly, the colonisation of the hard substrates by epifaunal species such as mussels and
489 cnidarians (De Mesel et al., 2013) can increase the food availability to the surrounding soft-substrate
490 macrobenthos due to a depositional flow of faecal pellets and detritus (Maar et al., 2009; Ysebaert et
491 al., 2009). Secondly, modified local hydrodynamic conditions (current flows) can occur around these
492 large foundations (Airoldi et al., 2005; Leonhard and Pedersen, 2005). With the creation of sheltered
493 areas or even erosion pits around certain parts of the foundation, the settlement success of
494 macrobenthic larvae could be facilitated. Furthermore, changing hydrodynamics can alter
495 sedimentological characteristics (Hiscock et al., 2002; Leonhard and Pedersen, 2005; Schröder et al.,
496 2006), creating an adapted macrobenthic community to these changed sediments. The extent of
497 hydrodynamic change will also widely depend on the installed foundation type. Gravity based
498 foundations will, for example, seriously decrease current flows compared to open jacket foundations.

499 Throughout the 20 year operational phase, a prohibition to beam trawl fisheries has been
500 implemented within the Belgian OWFs. This will create a large and unique no-take fishery area for
501 the BPNS allowing to determine to what extent the macrofaunal communities could recover from
502 years of trawling impacts. Species highly vulnerable to beam trawling activities, such as slow growing
503 and fragile echinoderms, bivalves and tube building polychaetes (Bergman and Hup, 1992; Kaiser and
504 Spencer, 1996; Kröncke, 2011) will be allowed sufficient time and space to increase in abundance and
505 slowly create dense, rich patches (Defew et al., 2012; Kröncke, 2011).

506 Furthermore, the potential changes in sedimentological characteristics and macrobenthic community
507 structure and complexity could affect the benthic ecosystem functioning by altering biogeochemical
508 processes (e.g. benthic-pelagic coupling) and trophic interactions in the marine food web (Dannheim
509 et al., 2014).

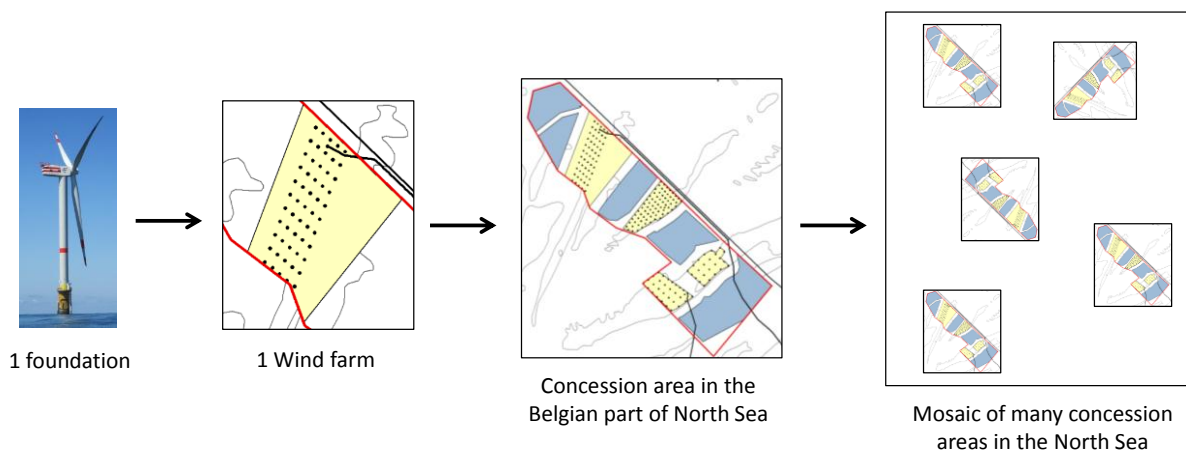
510 Effects related to the decommissioning phase of the OWFs have not been discussed as activities
511 related to this phase have been determined but could still be changed closer to the time. The
512 observed effects of OWFs throughout the operational phase will most likely determine the extent of
513 removal as subsurface structures could be left in place. Nevertheless, environmental effects of the
514 decommissioning phase will probably be comparable to the effects documented during the
515 construction phase.

516 6. Wider changes to the marine benthic landscape

517 So far, environmental monitoring projects were only able to focus on short term and small-scale
 518 research around one foundation or wind farm (Coates et al., 2014; Degraer et al., 2013b; Lindeboom
 519 et al., 2011; Reubens et al., 2011; Schröder et al., 2006; Wilhelmsson and Malm, 2008; Wilhelmsson
 520 et al., 2006). There is a great lack of knowledge on how the development of OWFs will affect the
 521 marine ecosystem in the longer term and on larger regional scales (Fig. 5) such as within the
 522 complete wind farm concession zone in the BPNS or at the scale of the entire North Sea (Burkhard
 523 and Gee, 2012; Wilhelmsson et al., 2010).

524

525 Apart from the seven approved domain concessions in the BPNS with three operational OWFs
 526 (Brabant et al., 2013), the UK and the Netherlands will simultaneously increase the amount of OWFs
 527 installed in the Southern Bight of the North Sea. In UK waters, seven OWFs are operational or under
 528 construction (TheCrownEstate, 2013) and a further large concession zone (East Anglia), with several
 529 additional OWFs, is planned in the Southern Bight. Two OWFs are operational in Dutch waters
 530 (Prinses Amalia and Egmond aan Zee) (Lindeboom et al., 2011) together with an additional twelve
 531 granted domain concessions (Rijksoverheid Nederland). With a further expansion of OWFs in most
 532 European countries, the North Sea will soon become a mosaic of numerous OWFs (Fig. 5). Creating
 533 complex habitats, the construction of OWFs can lead to unknown cumulative effects in the marine
 534 ecosystem (Gill, 2005).



535

536 Fig. 5 Conceptual figure of the multiple scales related to the construction of OWFs with the smallest scale
 537 around one foundation to the larger scale with a mosaic of different concession areas in the North Sea.

538

539 There is a limited understanding on how marine organisms respond to changes in the spatial
 540 configuration of their habitat (Bostrom et al., 2011). Therefore, the multi-scale ecology of species and
 541 communities was addressed in the marine environment by applying the well-studied terrestrial

542 landscape ecology (Bostrom et al., 2011; Pittman et al., 2011; Turner, 2005). Derived from the theory
543 of island biogeography (MacArthur and Wilson, 1967), a landscape is defined as “an area of land
544 containing a mosaic of habitat patches, often within which a particular ‘focal’ or ‘target’ habitat patch
545 is embedded” (Dunning et al., 1992). When applying this definition to the marine environment, a
546 seascape is generally defined as a spatially heterogeneous area in the coastal environment
547 characterised by a mosaic of patches (vegetation), which are viewed as islands embedded in a matrix
548 (sediment) (Bostrom et al., 2011).

549

550 In terms of OWFs, the enclosed, complex habitats within the concession areas will represent the
551 focal patches, surrounded by the homogenous soft, sandy sediment (matrix) (Fig. 4). Various
552 ecological processes, related to the spatial configuration of landscapes, have been explored, mainly
553 concerning the fragmentation of sea grass meadows in the marine environment. The patch size,
554 boundary shape, complexity and isolation (Bostrom et al., 2011) will affect ecological processes such
555 as predator-prey dynamics (food web interactions) and movements of organisms (Hovel and Lipcius,
556 2001; Irlandi et al., 1995; Micheli and Peterson, 1999). Landscape corridors between patches can
557 facilitate larval dispersal (Tewksbury et al., 2002), creating a stepping stone effect between OWF
558 areas.

559

560 Geographic Information Systems (GIS), remote sensing and computer models have started to address
561 the large-scale ecological patterns to assist in the management of marine ecosystems (Burkhard and
562 Gee, 2012; Burkhard et al., 2011; Degraer et al., 2008; Vanhellemont and Ruddick, 2014, in press;
563 Verfaillie et al., 2006). The production of benthic habitat maps and remote sensing imagery of coastal
564 systems will largely facilitate the application of landscape ecology in the marine environment
565 (Pittman et al., 2011). Vanhellemont and Ruddick (2014, in press) illustrated large current plumes
566 behind every foundation of the London Array and Thanet OWFs in the UK by applying remote sensing
567 imagery. With a spatial extent of the plume up to 10 km, this is a first step in understanding how
568 suspended matter in the water column could be altered on a large-scale in OWFs. In combination
569 with in-field research, these techniques can enhance our understanding of the changing ecological
570 processes around OWFs at different spatial scales.

571

572 A few model studies have illustrated different ecological scenarios for OWFs with the possible
573 evolution from heterogeneous, complex ecosystems at a small-scale (foundation or OWF level), to a
574 larger scale ecological regime shift (abrupt change) with increased ecosystem functions (Burkhard
575 and Gee, 2012). The final outcome will highly depend on the habitat connectivity between OWFs and
576 the landscape configuration. The identification of seascape configuration thresholds will be

577 important for the future management of OWFs, in order to avoid the modelled regime shifts of the
578 marine ecosystem (Pittman et al., 2011) and preserve a Good Environmental Status within the MSFD
579 framework. Application of benthic indicators in monitoring studies can further assist in identifying
580 these threshold levels for the benthic system (Van Hoey et al., 2010).

581

582 **7. The PhD research**

583 • **Objectives**

584 This PhD research contributes to the environmental monitoring programme concerning the effects of
585 Offshore Wind Farms (OWFs) on the marine environment (Degraer et al., 2013a) in the Belgian Part
586 of the North Sea (BPNS). The OWF concession area situated in the eastern part of the BPNS is mainly
587 characterised by permeable, sandy sediments with a relatively species poor macrobenthic
588 community. The construction of numerous hard substrates in a sandy, relatively homogenous,
589 environment such as the North Sea can cause changes to the macrobenthic community. With data
590 collected from 2005 – 2012, this PhD covers the first phase of the macrobenthic survey around OWFs
591 in the BPNS. Both the large-scale monitoring and the process-related targeted monitoring (see
592 before) has provided us with the opportunity to investigate the environmental changes within the
593 soft-substrate macrobenthic communities, related to the construction and operation of OWFs at
594 different spatial scales.

595 The objectives of this PhD research are related to either the construction or operational phase of the
596 OWFs in the BPNS and the response of the macrobenthos and seabed characteristics to these
597 activities. The three main objectives of this PhD thesis are:

- 598 a) To determine the natural, temporal variability of macrobenthic communities in sandy,
599 permeable sediments. How resilient are these communities in recovering from the
600 construction activities of OWFs?
- 601 b) To identify if the exclusion of fisheries within OWFs affects the macrobenthos during the
602 first years of the operational phase of an OWF on a large-scale.
- 603 c) To unravel changes to the macrobenthic community and sedimentological characteristics
604 on a small spatial scale (in the direct environment of one foundation) and determine how
605 the observed small-scale changes could affect the benthic ecosystem functioning.

606 With an expansion from three to seven OWFs in the BPNS, the conducted research performed for
607 this PhD thesis will contribute to improve future monitoring strategies of offshore renewable energy

608 developments in Belgium. The baseline knowledge attained on the effects OWFs enforce on the soft-
609 sediment macrobenthos during the first years after construction can be further applied to optimise
610 monitoring programmes in other European countries and regions with sandy coastal shelf seas. With
611 a focus on both small- and large-scale effects, the results documented in this thesis will form a
612 reference point in analysing cumulative effects of different OWFs in the North Sea after a longer
613 term.

614 • **Outline of the PhD thesis**

615 This PhD thesis is a compilation of different research articles, apart from the general introduction and
616 discussion, which have been published, submitted or in preparation for submission to a scientific
617 peer-reviewed journal. Each chapter can be read as an independent unit which has led to an overlap
618 between certain sections (introduction and discussion) of different chapters. The cited literature of
619 all chapters can be retrieved in the reference list at the end of this thesis. All chapters have the PhD
620 candidate as first author.

621 In **chapters 2 – 4** the data from field samples of the soft-sediment macrobenthos in and around the
622 OWFs on a small- and large-scale area analysed. In this thesis, the term ‘large-scale’ was applied for
623 one OWF (approximately 21 km²) and ‘small-scale’ for research performed around one foundation.
624 **Chapter 5** was achieved from a laboratory based benthic chamber experiment.

625 **Chapter 2** contains a long-term data analysis based on both historical data and the data related to
626 the construction of OWFs. The historical data was acquired from the MACRODAT database of the
627 Marine Biology Research group (Ghent University) and also data provided by the ILVO-
628 Bioenvironmental Research group. Large-scale effects related to the construction activities of six
629 gravity based foundations (GBFs) on the Thorntonbank were explored. Firstly, a long-term analysis
630 (1980 – 2012) was applied on data collected on the Thorntonbank and the reference sandbank
631 (Goote Bank) to distinguish the natural, temporal variability of the macrobenthic community from
632 any anthropogenic related fluctuations. With the typical variable weather conditions of the BPNS,
633 strong temporal variations in the macrobenthos were observed. Significant differences in the
634 macrobenthic community composition between the impacted and reference sandbank were only
635 detected in the construction year after severe sand extraction and seabed preparation activities had
636 taken place. The Benthic Ecosystem Quality Index (BEQI) was assessed as an indicator and reflected
637 similar results. With a rapid recovery from 2009 onwards, the macrobenthos illustrated a high
638 resilience to the physical seabed disturbance related to the construction of GBFs. *This paper will be*
639 *submitted to a special issue of Hydrobiologia as: Coates D.A., Van Hoey G., Colson L., Vincx M. and*

640 *Vanaverbeke J. Rapid macrobenthic recovery after construction activities of an offshore wind farm in*
641 *the Belgian part of the North Sea on a large-scale.*

642 **Chapter 3** discusses the large-scale exclusion of beam trawl fisheries within an operational OWF with
643 55 monopile foundations on the Bligh Bank. The macrobenthic community within the fishery
644 enclosed area of 21 km² was compared with a surrounding control area two to three years after the
645 construction of the OWF. Regular fishing activities around the OWF were registered through Vessel
646 Monitoring System (VMS) data by ILVO. Three years after the exclusion of fisheries, subtle changes
647 were observed within the macrobenthic community in the No Fishery area. Species sensitive to
648 trawling activities, such as the tube-building polychaetes Terebellidae sp. and the echinoderm
649 *Echinocyamus pusillus*, showed increased abundances within the OWF. However, regular illegal
650 fishing activities within the OWF were registered through VMS data and visual observations, possibly
651 slowing down the recovery rates of these fragile organisms. Nevertheless, this short-term study
652 suggests the possible evolution of the area into an ecological important habitat and will facilitate
653 future research in exploring how the area will evolve after a longer term closure to fisheries (> 20
654 years). *This paper has been submitted to Fisheries Research as Coates D.A., Kapasakali D.-A., Vincx M.*
655 *and Vanaverbeke J. Short-term effects of fishery exclusion in offshore wind farms on macrofaunal*
656 *communities in the Belgian part of the North Sea.*

657 In **Chapter 4**, a smaller scale was explored by sampling around one GBF on the Thorntonbank three
658 and four years after construction. Along four gradients and five distances around the GBF, the
659 macrobenthos and the main characteristics of the permeable, sandy sediments were investigated.
660 Environmental characteristics illustrated a change in close vicinity to the foundation with a reduction
661 in sediment grain size and an increase in total organic matter content up to a distance of 50 m. These
662 observed changes inevitably triggered a significant increase in the macrobenthic abundance and
663 diversity together with a shift in species dominance from *Nephtys cirrosa* to the ecosystem-engineer
664 *Lanice conchilega* closer to the foundation. The results from this chapter suggest a viable prediction
665 to an overall change to the seabed characteristics and macrobenthic community on a larger scale in
666 the future, creating an ecological important refugium area for species from higher trophic levels. *The*
667 *results of this paper have been published in Marine Environmental Research as Coates D.A.,*
668 *Deschutter Y., Vincx M. and Vanaverbeke J. (2014) Enrichment and shifts in macrobenthic*
669 *assemblages in an offshore wind farm area in the Belgian part of the North Sea. Marine*
670 *Environmental Research. 95 : 1 – 12.*

671 To increase our knowledge on how the altered sediment characteristics observed in **Chapter 4** could
672 affect the benthic ecosystem functioning, an experimental pilot study was carried out and

673 documented in **Chapter 5**. Two experiments were set up in benthic chambers containing three
674 sediment types with a decreasing permeability. The filtration capacity of the three sediment types
675 was assessed by measuring the water penetration depth after addition of a dye and by counting the
676 reduction of diatom cells (*Skeletonema costatum*) in the water column during a second experiment.
677 Additionally, sediment community oxygen consumption (SCOC) rates and nutrient fluxes were also
678 measured before and after the addition of the diatom cells (organic matter). Mineralisation rates of
679 the added organic matter were facilitated by the advective-pore water flows in the coarse,
680 permeable sediments. The results suggest that the reduction in sediment grain size observed in
681 **Chapter 4** could alter the ecosystem functioning and mineralisation processes of organic matter.

682 In **Chapter 6**, the results from this PhD thesis are discussed in a wider ecological setting, addressing
683 the importance of macrobenthic research in order to assist in understanding the changing marine
684 ecosystem processes around OWFs. From the obtained knowledge, recommendations are
685 formulated for future monitoring in Belgium and for the collaboration between European countries
686 in order to address the wider spatial landscape issues.

687
688
689
690
691
692

693

694

CHAPTER 2

695

696

697

Rapid macrobenthic recovery after construction

698

activities of an offshore wind farm in the Belgian part of the North

699

Sea on a large-scale

700

701

702

703

704

705

706

707

708

709

710

711

712

713

Paper to be submitted to a special issue of *Hydrobiologia* as

714

715

Coates D.A., Van Hoey G., Colson L., Vincx M. and Vanaverbeke J. Rapid macrobenthic recovery after

716

construction activities of an offshore wind farm in the Belgian part of the North Sea on a large-scale

718 **Abstract**

719 The development of offshore wind farms (OWFs) in the North Sea has increased considerably during
720 the past years to contribute to alternatives for fossil fuel energy. Activities related to the
721 construction of OWFs are mainly associated to dredging, causing direct effects to the macrofauna in
722 the surrounding seabed. The sediment characteristics and macrofaunal assemblages before and after
723 the construction (2005 – 2012) of an OWF with six gravity based foundations on a subtidal sandbank
724 (Thorntonbank) in the Belgian part of the North Sea were studied on a large-scale. We distinguished
725 natural from anthropogenic related fluctuations in macrofaunal communities by analysing a long
726 term dataset (1980 - 2012) of both the impacted (Thorntonbank) and reference sandbank (Goote
727 Bank). Both sandbanks are characterised by coarse, sandy substrates ($331 \pm 20 \mu\text{m}$ - $410 \pm 41 \mu\text{m}$)
728 and a macrobenthic community with a low species abundance ($180 - 812 \text{ ind m}^{-2}$) and diversity ($6 -$
729 15 species per sample). Strong temporal variations were observed, related to the variable weather
730 conditions (cold winters and severe storms) in the area. Significant differences in macrobenthic
731 community composition were observed due to the installation of the OWF in the construction year
732 (2008) followed by a rapid recovery from 2009 onwards. These patterns were also reflected by the
733 benthic ecosystem quality index BEQI. Even though the construction of OWFs creates a large physical
734 disturbance to the seabed, the macrobenthic community of these dynamic sediments have
735 illustrated a fast recovery potential.

736

737 **Keywords**

738 Wind power - Macrobenthic communities - Temporal variability - North Sea - Benthic indicators

739 **1. Introduction**

740 Renewable energy resources such as offshore wind, tidal and current energy are widely being
741 developed in the marine environment as an alternative for fossil fuels. In North-west Europe, the
742 development of offshore wind farms (OWFs) has escalated during the past decade with 69
743 commissioned OWFs across 11 countries (Corbetta et al., 2014). The ecological impacts on the
744 natural processes and surrounding macrobenthic biodiversity on a large-scale and long term are hard
745 to determine at this point in time as many studies have only been able to focus on short term or
746 small-scale effects (Bergström et al., 2012; Coates et al., 2014; Leonhard and Pedersen, 2005;
747 Lindeboom et al., 2011).

748 During the (pre-) construction phase of an OWF, direct impacts are enforced on the seabed according
749 to the chosen foundation type (Hiscock et al., 2002). Drilling or pile-driving are main activities during
750 the installation of monopile foundations with limited seabed preparation works, while intense
751 dredging activities are necessary for gravity based foundations (GBFs). Due to the nature of these
752 construction activities, effects on the macrofaunal communities within the surrounding soft
753 substrate can be related to the physical disturbance associated to aggregate extraction activities. A
754 direct effect of marine aggregate extraction on macrobenthic assemblages is the removal of
755 sediments leading to a decreased abundance, diversity and biomass of benthic organisms in dredged
756 areas (Boyd et al., 2003; Desprez, 2000; Newell et al., 1998). Dredging activities also create a
757 sediment plume through the re-suspension of finer particles, potentially clogging the gills of
758 suspension-feeding organisms. Many studies documented a fast re-colonisation after cessation of
759 dredging, with an increase of short lived opportunistic species such as mobile bivalves (e.g. *Spisula*
760 sp. and *Tellina* sp.) and polychaetes (e.g. *Capitella* sp., *Spio* sp. and *Spiophanes bombyx*), causing
761 shifts in the macrofaunal community composition (Desprez, 2000; Newell et al., 1998; van Dalssen et
762 al., 2000). However, full recovery, in terms of abundance and diversity, of the initial long-lived
763 macrobenthic community can take from 12 months up to 4 years (Desprez, 2000; Newell et al.,
764 1998). The recovery rate is however closely related to the duration and intensity of the extraction
765 activity (Boyd et al., 2005; Boyd et al., 2003). Additionally, macrofauna living in high stress areas with
766 strong currents and storm disturbances such as the North Sea are already naturally adapted to
767 changes, leading to a more efficient and rapid recovery of the community after anthropogenic
768 disturbance (Bonne, 2010; Desprez, 2000; Foden et al., 2009; Kenny and Rees, 1996; Vanosmael and
769 Heip, 1984). Long-term datasets are therefore prerequisites in environmental monitoring studies to
770 gain knowledge on the natural evolution of macrobenthic communities and distinguish them from
771 fluctuations caused by anthropogenic activities such as dredging (Frojan et al., 2008) but also climate
772 variability (Kröncke et al., 1998) or eutrophication (Pearson and Rosenberg, 1978). Thorough analysis

773 of monitoring data is necessary to unravel the detailed patterns and cause-effect relationships.
774 However, tools that provide a fast and easy to calculate signal of the occurring changes have become
775 essential in environmental impact assessment (EIA) processes and management guidance. Therefore,
776 indicator tools (e.g. BEQI, Benthic Ecosystem Quality Index), accompanied by thresholds levels, were
777 developed to assess the degree of anthropogenic impacts and the environmental status of the soft
778 sediment macrobenthos (Van Hoey et al., 2013).

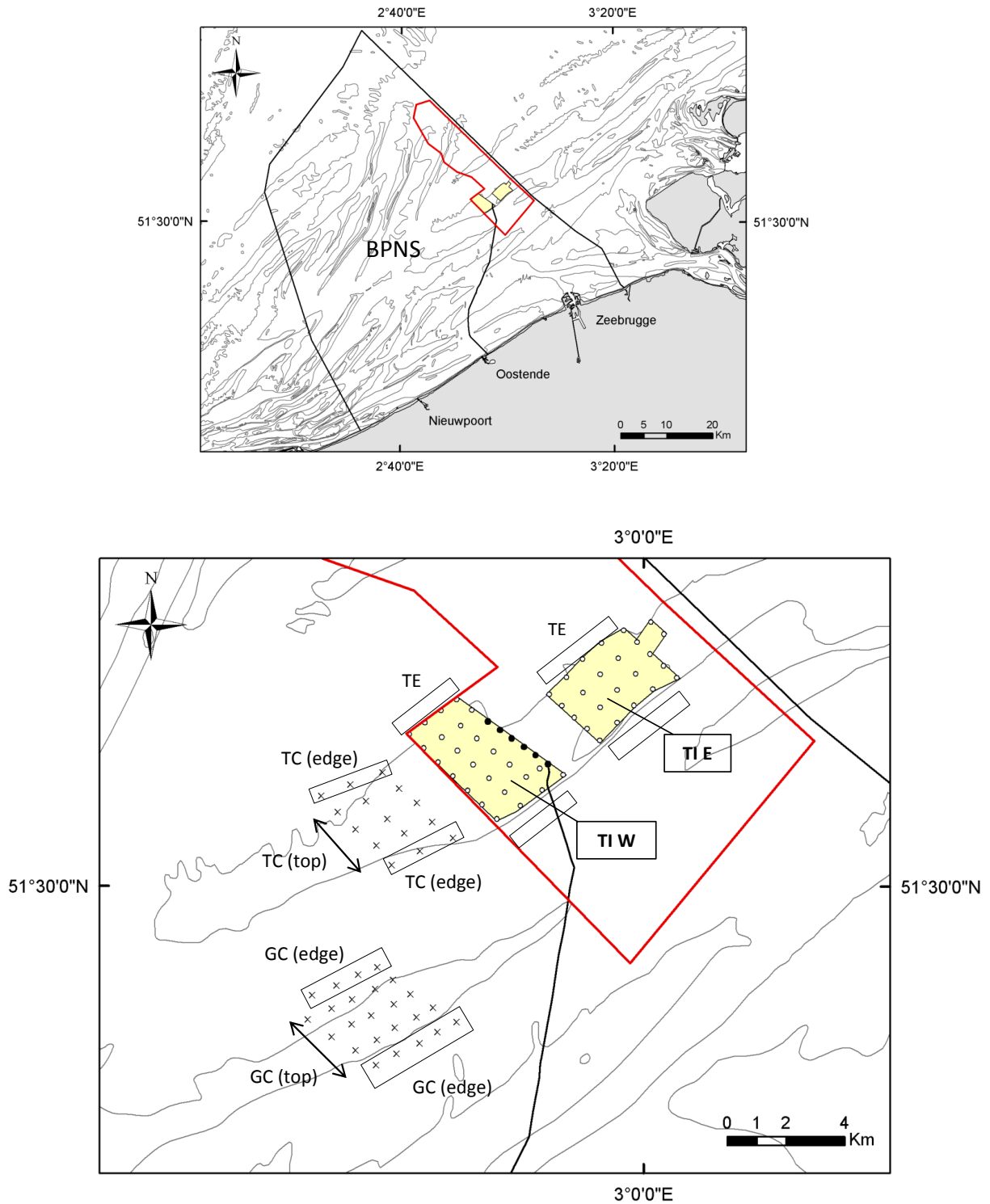
779 Six GBFs were constructed on a subtidal sandbank (Thorntonbank) in the Belgian part of the North
780 Sea (BPNS) in the first half of 2008. Pre-construction activities included seabed preparation with
781 short-term but intense dredging in areas in and around the concession zone (Merken, 2008; Peire et
782 al., 2009). The OWF was expanded during a second construction phase in 2011 with the installation
783 of 48 jacket foundations where activities were mainly limited to drilling and pile-driving. In this study,
784 we analysed the macrobenthic community on the Thorntonbank and a nearby sandbank (Goote
785 Bank) from 1980 – 2012. The long-term dataset helps distinguish natural fluctuations from any
786 construction effects on the macrobenthic community on a large-scale. Community descriptors such
787 as abundance, diversity and species composition are analysed over 32 years to characterise the
788 macrofauna and its natural evolution on both sandbanks. Following the BEQI index algorithm, the
789 degree of impact (positive or negative), caused by the construction or operation of the OWFs, was
790 evaluated based on a comparison of the benthic characteristics between the impact and control
791 areas of the Thorntonbank and Goote Bank. The main hypothesis of this study can be divided into
792 two sections: 1) Any construction effects enforced upon the macrobenthos will rapidly be suppressed
793 due to the fast recovery potential of the macrobenthic community and 2) Operational effects of the
794 six gravity based turbines at a large-scale will be minimal after short-term (4 years) monitoring.

795

796 **2. Material and methods**

797 **2.1. Study area**

798 The Thorntonbank and Goote Bank are situated in the eastern part of the Belgian Part of the North
799 Sea (BPNS) and belong to the Zeelandbanks which are situated parallel to the coastline (Northeast
800 orientation) at a distance of 15 – 30 km offshore (Fig. 1). Crests are below 10 m MLLWS (Mean
801 Lowest Low Water Spring Level) (Dewicke et al., 2003) and the sediments consist of medium sands
802 with a grain size between 250 and 500 μm (De Maerschalck et al., 2006). The Thorntonbank is
803 situated in the Belgian wind farm concession zone where the first six GBFs were constructed in the
804 first half of 2008 and 48 jacket structures in 2011 - 2012.



805

806 Fig. 1 Upper map: Map of the Belgian part of the North Sea (BPNS) with the Belgian offshore wind farm
 807 concession zone (Red box). Map below: Six gravity based foundations (black dots) were constructed in 2008 in
 808 the western impact area (TI W) of the Thorntonbank, 48 jacket foundations (white circles) were constructed in
 809 2011 in the eastern (TI E) and western impact area. Two reference areas on the Goote Bank (GC) and the
 810 Thorntonbank (TC) were simultaneously sampled together with the edges around the impact areas (TE)

811

812 **2.2. Historical data**

813 Historical macrobenthic abundance data was available from the database MACRODAT containing all
 814 collected macrobenthic samples by Ghent University from 1976 to present in combination with data
 815 provided by the ILVO-Bioenvironmental Research group. All data collected from August to November
 816 on the Thorntonbank and Goote Bank were selected, resulting in a dataset for both sandbanks in the
 817 years 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1998. The amount of stations sampled per sandbank and per year was
 818 limited (Table 1).

819 Table 1. Number of sampled stations on the Thorntonbank and Goote Bank from 1980 - 2012

# Stations	1980	1985	1986	1998	2005	2008	2009	2010	2012
Thorntonbank	2	2	1	19	60	51	57	20	14
Goote Bank	2	5	2	1	16	25	22	25	4

820

821 **2.3. Short-term data**

822 Samples on the Thorntonbank and Goote Bank were collected within the framework of the wind
 823 farm monitoring programme between 2005 and 2012. The Thorntonbank was divided into a control
 824 (TC), edge (TE), eastern (TI E) and western (TI W) impact area. In 2008, the first six GBFs were
 825 constructed at TI W and the 48 jacket foundations, constructed in 2012, were installed at both the TI
 826 E and TI W impact areas. The edge area (TE) was defined to determine any edge effects around the
 827 concession area of the OWF. Alongside the control area on the Thorntonbank (TC), the Goote Bank
 828 was sampled as a second reference area as it contained similar physical characteristics of the seabed
 829 (De Maerschalck et al., 2005). Samples were obtained from the *RV Belgica* during autumn in 2005
 830 (reference year) and yearly from 2008 to 2012 by means of a 0.1026 m² Van Veen grab. Due to the
 831 construction of jacket foundations, samples could not be obtained in 2011 and from 2012 no stations
 832 within the concession zones could be sampled.

833 Samples were sieved alive over a 1mm mesh sized sieve, fixed in a 4 % formaldehyde-seawater
 834 solution and coloured with rose Bengal. After rinsing and sorting, organisms were identified to
 835 species level and conserved in an 8 % neutralised formaldehyde solution. Biomass or ash free dry
 836 weight (AFDW) was determined for every species per sample, either through a conversion factor of
 837 the wet weight (Brey, 2001) or by regression factors of the length or width. When neither conversion
 838 factors nor regressions existed for a certain species, AFDW was determined by cremation. Samples
 839 were dried for 48 h at 60 °C and burned in a muffle furnace for 2 h at 550 °C, the AFDW was then
 840 calculated as the difference between the dry and ash weight.

841 Throughout the monitoring programme, environmental data such as grain size distribution and total
842 organic matter content were sampled parallel with the biotic data. After drying at 60 °C the grain size
843 distribution was measured on a subsample of the Van Veen grab with a Malvern Mastersizer 2000G,
844 hydro version 5.40 (laser diffraction method) (Malvern, 1999). Grain size fractions are given as
845 volume percentages with a range from fine clay (< 4 µm) to coarse gravel/shell material (> 1600 µm).
846 The total organic matter (TOM) content was also determined by applying following equation: TOM %
847 = [(DW – AW) / (DW - CrW)] x 100. The dry weight (DW) was determined after 48 h at 60 °C and the
848 ash weight (AW) after 2 h 20 min at 550 °C. Every used crucible was weighed (CrW) in order to
849 determine TOM %.

850 **2.4 Benthic indicator**

851 The benthic indicator BEQI (Benthic Ecosystem Quality Index, www.beqi.eu), evaluates the difference
852 in benthic characteristics (density, biomass, number of species and species composition) between
853 two datasets (e.g. control versus impact). The difference between the two datasets (expressed as
854 Ecological Quality Ratio, EQR) is scaled between 0 and 1 and divided into five classes: bad [< 0.2],
855 poor [0.2 - 0.4], moderate [0.4 - 0.6], good [0.6 - 0.8] and high [0.8 - 1]. When the EQR reaches a
856 value below 0.6, the difference between the two datasets (control – impact) is unwanted and a
857 detailed analysis of the outcome is advised. In order to perform a proper indicator assessment of a
858 possible impact, the influence of the natural variability in benthic characteristics on the indicator
859 outcome has to be minimised. Therefore, the compared datasets in the assessment design should
860 have the same habitat characteristics (such as sediment type, depth region, etc.), the same time
861 period (season, year) and contain enough samples to obtain a confident assessment (Van Hoey et al.,
862 2010). The assessment confidence (statistical power) of each parameter is separately scored within
863 the BEQI tool, based on the probability of creating a Type II error. This depends on the variance in the
864 data, the effect size and the choice of the significance level, which is set to 0.05 in the BEQI - tool
865 (Van Hoey et al., 2010). The ecological status of the different areas defined in paragraph 2.3 were
866 determined (TI W, TI E, TC and GC), together with a separate consideration of the samples in the
867 edge zones in each of those areas (TI WE, TI EE, TCE and GCE), to incorporate possible differences
868 between the top and gully (edge) of the sandbanks. To increase the assessment confidence, the
869 designs were based on all data (three replicates per station) available within each area/period. The
870 data from the Thorntonbank and Goote Bank control zones were analysed together.

871 The accuracy of the BEQI assessment is based on the variability within the data in three classes
872 (good, moderate and poor). Only the indicator outcomes that scored moderate or good were
873 included in the results. Subsequently, an appropriate selection of the control dataset is advised, as
874 different control data samples will have an influence on the final indicator judgment (Van Hoey et al.,

2013). Therefore, different control datasets were applied in this study, based on samples from the control areas of the same year (within year assessment), samples from the area before 2005 ('historic data') and samples from the baseline sampling (2005).

2.5 Data analysis

With an unequal set of replicates obtained throughout the years, it was opted to select all first replicates of every station to create a stratified random sampling design (Degraer et al., 2008). The historical database (1980 - 2012) was subjected to a data quality control where taxa that were not sampled quantitatively (hyperbenthos, meiobenthos and fish) and extremely rare taxa (defined as species with a single occurrence and a maximum of three individuals) were excluded from the analysis. Certain species were lumped to genera or family level due to inconsistent species identification throughout different studies (e.g. Anthozoa, *Aricidea* sp., *Callianassa* sp., *Cirratulidae* sp., *Eteone* sp., *Magelona* sp., *Pseudocuma* sp. and *Spio* sp.). After the data control, a total set of 328 macrobenthic samples and 133 taxa was further used for data analysis from 1980 up to 2012.

From 2005 – 2012 the abundance data from the five different monitoring areas was also analysed separately, as biomass and environmental data were only available in this period. 294 samples and 131 species were finally included in this analysis. The number of individuals per m² (abundance) was determined together with the species richness (N₀) and Shannon Wiener diversity index (H'). Dominant species were calculated for all samples as species with a mean contribution of more than 15 % to the mean total density. Results are expressed as mean ± standard error (SE).

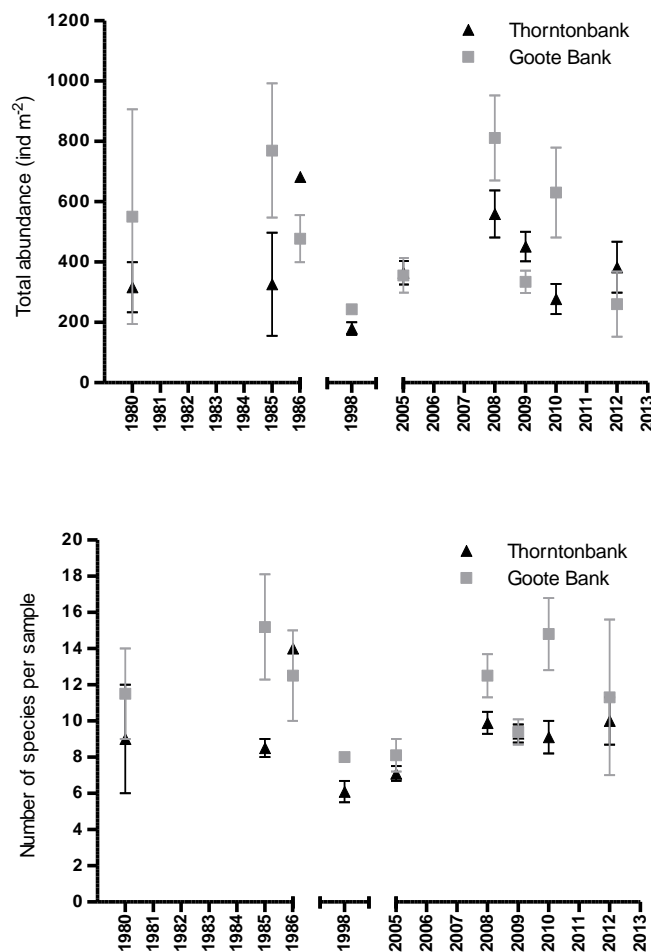
The Plymouth Routines in Multivariate Ecological Research (PRIMER) programme (version 6.1.6) was used for statistical analyses with the PERMANOVA add-on software (Anderson et al., 2008; Clarke and Gorley, 2006). Multivariate and univariate PERMANOVA's (Permutational ANOVAs) were carried out in this study with a two-factor design containing sandbank and year as factors in the historical data analysis (1980 – 2012) and zones and year as factors in the short-term monitoring (2005 – 2012). Type III sums of squares was applied as the design was unbalanced, with the number of permutations set to 9999 and the permutation of residuals under a reduced model. When the main PERMANOVA test showed significant effects for factors, a pair-wise comparison was applied between levels of factors. When the main test showed a significant interaction between factors a pair-wise test was performed within the interaction factor. A significance level of $p < 0.05$ was applied for all tests. Monte-Carlo p-values P(MC) were used if the amount of possible permutations to obtain meaningful results was low (< 100 permutations) (Anderson et al., 2008). Homogeneity of dispersions was tested with PERMDISP using distances among centroids. Data was log (x+1) transformed if PERMDISP was significant, if thereafter PERMDISP was still significant the transformation was preserved and results were carefully analysed. After square-root transformation, the resemblance

909 measure Bray-Curtis similarity was used for the multivariate community analysis of the biotic data
 910 (abundance and density). The Euclidean distance similarity matrix was separately applied for the
 911 univariate analysis of total density, diversity and biomass and for environmental data (grain size and
 912 TOM %) after normalisation. Furthermore, a SIMPER analysis of the multivariate abundance data was
 913 carried out to determine the species with the highest contribution to the similarity within
 914 communities. The total abundance of these species was analysed with PERMANOVA.

915 3. Results

916 3.1 Long-term changes (1980 – 2012)

917 Throughout 32 years, the total mean macrobenthic density reached a maximum in 1986 on the
 918 Thorntonbank (682 ind m^{-2}) and in 2008 on the Goote Bank ($812 \pm 141 \text{ ind m}^{-2}$). Minimum values were
 919 measured on both sandbanks in 1998, with $180 \pm 21 \text{ ind m}^{-2}$ on the Thorntonbank and 244 ind m^{-2} on
 920 the Goote Bank (Fig. 2).



921

922

923 Fig. 2 Total abundance (ind m^{-2}) and total number of species (sample^{-1}) on the Thorntonbank and Goote Bank
 924 from 1980 – 2012

925 The main PERMANOVA test only showed significant changes for the factor Year ($p = 0.0319$).
 926 Significantly lower abundances were measured in 1998 compared to 1985 and 1986 (Pair-wise
 927 PERMANOVA test). Mean abundances in the construction year (2008) were significantly higher than
 928 2005, 2009, 2010 and 2012 (Table 2).

929 The total mean species number ranged between 6 ± 0.6 and 15 ± 2.9 species per sample with
 930 significant differences between years (PERMANOVA, $p = 0.002$). With 7 ± 0.4 and 8 ± 0.9 species per
 931 sample in 2005 on the Thorntonbank and Goote Bank respectively, the total mean number of species
 932 was significantly lower compared to 1985, 1986 and 2008 - 2010 (Table 2). Similarly, the diversity
 933 index Shannon H' showed significant differences between years ($p = 0.0001$) with a significantly
 934 lower value in 2005. In 2010, the diversity showed a significant increase compared to 2005, 2008 and
 935 2009. The Goote Bank also showed a higher diversity ($p = 0.0423$) over the years in comparison to the
 936 Thorntonbank.

937

938 Table 2. Univariate, pair-wise PERMANOVA test for term year to determine significant differences (significant
 939 results $p < 0.05$)

Average abundance	t	p-value (perm)	Unique perms
1985 - 1998	2.2324	0.0499	9779
1986 - 1998	5.0508	0.0002	7465
2005 - 2008	3.66	0.0006	9836
2008 - 2009	3.4306	0.001	9847
2008 - 2010	2.0028	0.0451	9814
2008 - 2012	2.076	0.0466	9822
Species number	t	p-value (perm)	Unique perms
1985 - 2005	2.1051	0.0332	9835
1985 - 2009	1.3102	0.2	9839
1986 - 2005	2.0037	0.0438	9836
2005 - 2008	4.1386	0.0002	9840
2005 - 2009	2.9131	0.0041	9826
2005 - 2010	3.3749	0.0016	9827
Shannon H' diversity	t	p-value (perm)	Unique perms
1980 - 2005	2.735	0.0079	9826
1985 - 2005	2.6304	0.0112	9825
1986 - 2005	2.46	0.0202	9841
2005 - 2008	4.0754	0.0002	9848
2005 - 2009	3.6243	0.0004	9832
2005 - 2010	5.5775	0.0001	9840
2005 - 2012	3.2248	0.0016	9841
2008 - 2010	2.4886	0.0135	9848
2009 - 2010	2.9481	0.0039	9858

940

941 The macrobenthic community composition based on total densities showed a significant interaction
 942 for the term sandbank x year ($p = 0.0008$) in the main PERMANOVA test. Pair-wise comparisons for
 943 the term sandbank x year for pairs of levels of the factor sandbank illustrated a significant difference
 944 in community composition between the Thorntonbank and Goote Bank from 2008 until 2010 (Table
 945 3). It must be noted that results for PERMDISP showed a significance for the term sandbank x year (p
 946 = 0.0087). On the Thorntonbank, communities were mainly dominated by *Nephtys cirrosa* (20 %),
 947 *Gastrosaccus spinifer* (19 - 36 %) or *Bathyporeia elegans* (27 %) in the period between 1980 and
 948 1986. From 1998 onwards, *N. cirrosa* (15 – 49 %) and *Urothoe brevicornis* (18 – 28 %) dominated the
 949 communities with the exception of 2008 where the opportunistic *Spiophanes bombyx* co-dominated
 950 (18 %) with *N. cirrosa* (28 %). *Spiophanes bombyx* was only dominant on the Goote Bank in 2008 (38
 951 %). Dominant species between the 1980-1986 and 1998-2012 also varied with a dominance of *B.*
 952 *elegans* (22 %) and *Ophelia borealis* (21 %) from 1980 – 1986 and a main dominance of *N. cirrosa* (13
 953 – 28 %) from 1998 – 2012.

954

955 Table 3. Multivariate abundance analysis. with the pair-wise test for term sandbank x year for pairs of levels of
 956 factor sandbank (Thorntonbank – Goote Bank). significant results $p < 0.05$ with p-values based on the amount
 957 of permutations: p-value (perm) and Monte-Carlo p-values: P (MC)

Within level Year	t	p-value (perm)	Unique perms	p-value (MC)
1980	11.367	0.6694	3	0.3671
1985	14.408	0.0512	21	0.1108
1986	0.63189	1	3	0.6956
1998	12.726	0.0992	20	0.1254
2005	12.703	0.1224	9931	0.1299
2008	17.494	0.0012	9912	0.0029
2009	15.828	0.0062	9929	0.0086
2010	16.619	0.0037	9916	0.007
2012	13.284	0.0643	2940	0.1036

958

959 3.2 Short-term changes (2005 – 2012)

960 3.2.1 Sediments

961 The sediments in all monitoring areas on the Thorntonbank and Goote Bank were characterised by
 962 coarse, sandy substrates with an average median grain size measured between $332 \pm 20 \mu\text{m}$ and 410
 963 $\pm 41 \mu\text{m}$ for the period between 2005 and 2012 (Table 4). No significant differences in year or
 964 monitoring areas were observed (PERMANOVA). Low TOM contents were measured in the sediments
 965 ranging between $0.5 \pm 0.12 \%$ and $1.2 \pm 0.11 \%$. A significant difference between zones ($p = 0.0153$)
 966 was observed in the main PERMANOVA test with significantly higher TOM contents on the Goote

967 Bank in comparison to all monitoring areas on the Thorntonbank. Furthermore, the eastern and
 968 western impact areas had a significantly lower TOM content than the Thorntonbank edge area (Table
 969 5). PERMDISP also had a significant result ($p = 0.0081$) for factor zone.

970 Table 4. Number of sampled stations from 2005 – 2012. Mean total abundance (ind m⁻²), total number of
 971 species per sample, Shannon H' diversity index per sample, biomass (mg m⁻²), median grain size (µm) and total
 972 organic matter content (TOM %) in the five monitoring areas: Goote Bank (GC), Thorntonbank control (TC),
 973 Thorntonbank Edge (TE), Thorntonbank eastern impact (TI E) and western impact area (TI W)

2005	GC	TC	TE	TI E	TI W
# stations	16	15	15	19	11
Abundance	356 ± 57	472 ± 74	428 ± 105	231 ± 49	361 ± 67
Species number	8 ± 0.9	13 ± 0.8	8 ± 1.1	6 ± 0.6	8 ± 1.1
Shannon H'	1.5 ± 0.1	1.4 ± 0.1	1.3 ± 0.1	1.3 ± 0.1	1.5 ± 0.1
Biomass	690 ± 395	253 ± 100	205 ± 76	96 ± 15	164 ± 45
MGS	345 ± 9	337 ± 7	368 ± 17	361 ± 7	354 ± 13
TOM %	0.85 ± 0.08	0.58 ± 0.02	0.74 ± 0.07	0.53 ± 0.02	0.53 ± 0.03
2008	GC	TC	TE	TI E	TI W
# stations	25	15	12	18	6
Abundance	812 ± 141	449 ± 88	602 ± 158	661 ± 171	447 ± 207
Species number	13 ± 0.7	10 ± 1.1	11 ± 1.2	10 ± 1.0	7 ± 1.7
Shannon H'	1.7 ± 0.1	1.8 ± 0.1	2 ± 0.1	1.6 ± 0.1	1.3 ± 0.1
Biomass	2789 ± 677	1170 ± 340	3376 ± 1403	1789 ± 667	1578 ± 380
MGS	340 ± 15	340 ± 24	366 ± 18	363 ± 8	353 ± 9
TOM %	0.88 ± 0.09	0.90 ± 0.33	0.75 ± 0.05	0.57 ± 0.03	0.58 ± 0.03
2009	GC	TC	TE	TI E	TI W
# stations	22	15	13	19	10
Abundance	334 ± 37	555 ± 127	568 ± 126	323 ± 41	389 ± 77
Species number	9 ± 0.7	10 ± 0.9	10 ± 1.1	9 ± 0.8	9 ± 0.8
Shannon H'	1.7 ± 0.1	1.7 ± 0.1	1.7 ± 0.1	1.6 ± 0.1	1.7 ± 0.1
Biomass	958 ± 160	1471 ± 344	1002 ± 144	1515 ± 317	694 ± 104
MGS	364 ± 12	340 ± 11	380 ± 22	372 ± 12	370 ± 3
TOM %	0.82 ± 0.05	0.60 ± 0.02	0.64 ± 0.05	0.52 ± 0.05	0.57 ± 0.06
2010	GC	TC	TE	TI E	TI W
# stations	25	4	12	2	2
Abundance	630 ± 149	246 ± 98	279 ± 77	249 ± 112	356 ± 83
Species number	15 ± 2.0	9 ± 3.0	9 ± 1.1	9 ± 3.0	12 ± 1.5
Shannon H'	2.1 ± 0.1	1.7 ± 0.4	1.7 ± 0.1	1.9 ± 0.3	2.1 ± 0.1
Biomass	3294 ± 725	951 ± 265	1118 ± 265	886 ± 21	2495 ± 1676
MGS	353 ± 11	344 ± 4	376 ± 16	365 ± 47	331 ± 2
TOM %	1.15 ± 0.11	0.64 ± 0.11	0.82 ± 0.13	0.49 ± 0.12	0.62 ± 0.03
2012	GC	TC	TE	TI E	TI W
# stations	4	4	10	/	/
Abundance	261 ± 108	314 ± 128	410 ± 110	/	/
Species number	11 ± 4.3	10 ± 1.7	10 ± 1.8	/	/
Shannon H'	2 ± 0.3	1.9 ± 0.2	1.7 ± 0.2	/	/
Biomass	816 ± 152	1002 ± 203	758 ± 162	/	/
MGS	410 ± 41	360 ± 34	359 ± 18	/	/
TOM %	0.94 ± 0.22	0.75 ± 0.17	0.69 ± 0.10	/	/

974 Table 5. Pair-wise PERMANOVA test of the Total Organic Matter (TOM) content for term zones (significant
 975 results $p < 0.05$). Goote Bank (GC), Thorntonbank control (TC), Thorntonbank Edge (TE), Thorntonbank eastern
 976 impact (TI E) and western impact area (TI W)

977

TOM contents	t	p-value (perm)	Unique perms
GC - TC	2.049	0.0482	9831
GC - TE	28.498	0.0049	9821
GC - TI E	50.113	0.0002	9828
GC - TI W	36.667	0.0009	9834
TE - TI E	36.722	0.0021	9823
TE - TI W	23.893	0.0199	9838

978

979 3.2.2 Macrofaunal communities

980 With a significant effect for the factor Year ($p = 0.0314$) (main test PERMANOVA), the mean total
 981 abundance was significantly higher in 2008 in comparison to 2005 ($p = 0.0101$) and 2012 ($p = 0.0187$).
 982 Between 2005 and 2012 the mean total number of species ranged between 6 ± 0.6 and 15 ± 2.0
 983 species per sample. The main PERMANOVA test showed significant differences between years ($p =$
 984 0.0008) with significantly higher mean total number of species in 2008, 2009 and 2010 compared to
 985 the reference year 2005 (Table 6). Even after log transformation, PERMDISP for both mean total
 986 abundance and mean total species number remained significant with respectively $p = 0.0272$ and $p =$
 987 0.0266 .

988 Table 6. Univariate, pair-wise PERMANOVA test for term year (significant results $p < 0.05$)

Species number	t	p-value (perm)	Unique perms
2005 - 2008	3.6201	0.0006	9816
2005 - 2009	3.699	0.0004	9853
2005 - 2010	2.3731	0.0188	9818
Shannon H' diversity	t	p-value (perm)	Unique perms
2005 - 2008	4.3003	0.0001	9840
2005 - 2009	4.2403	0.0001	9850
2005 - 2010	4.3908	0.0001	9825
2005 - 2012	3.5167	0.001	9835
2008 - 2010	2.0725	0.0432	9839
2009 - 2010	2.1306	0.0383	9816
Biomass	t	p-value (perm)	Unique perms
2005 - 2008	12.694	0.0001	9838
2005 - 2009	12.93	0.0001	9824
2005 - 2010	7.3065	0.0001	9817
2005 - 2012	5.3859	0.0001	9848
2008 - 2009	2.4688	0.014	9843

989

990 Both diversity (H') ($p = 0.0001$) and total biomass ($p = 0.0001$) were significantly affected by the
 991 factor year (Table 6). Significantly lower biomass values were observed in 2005. Another significant
 992 decrease was measured for biomass in 2009 in comparison to 2008 ($p = 0.014$), most likely due to the
 993 occurrence of *Ophiura albida* (3 - 13 ind m^{-2}) in 2008 and its absence from 2009.

994 The macrobenthic community composition based on total abundance and biomass showed a
 995 significant interaction for the term zones x year ($p = 0.0446$ for abundance and $p = 0.0084$ for
 996 biomass). Pair-wise comparisons within the interaction term for pairs of levels of the factor zones
 997 showed a significant difference in macrofaunal community composition (based on abundance) in the
 998 construction year (2008). The communities at TI W, TI E and TE were significantly different from
 999 those in the control zones on both the Thorntonbank and Goote Bank (see Addendum I, Table 1). TI E
 1000 showed significant interactions with the control zones from 2005 until 2009. From 2010 onwards, no
 1001 significant difference in community composition was detected between the two impact and control
 1002 zones. Similar patterns were measured for the macrobenthic community composition based on
 1003 biomass with mainly significant differences in community between the impact zones (TI E and TI W)
 1004 compared to the two control zones (TC and GC) in 2008. PERMDISP analysis remained significant for
 1005 community composition based on abundance ($p = 0.0014$) and biomass ($p = 0.0004$).

1006 In the reference year (2005) the macrobenthic community in all areas was dominated by *Nephtys*
 1007 *cirrosa* (25 – 41 %) and *Urothoe brevicornis* (20 – 37 %). A shift in dominant species occurred in 2008
 1008 with a high dominance of *Spiophanes bombyx* (16 – 38 %) with the highest mean contribution to the
 1009 average total density on the Goote Bank (38 %), which disappeared again from 2009 onwards. The
 1010 mean abundance (ind m^{-2}) of the most characteristic species (based on SIMPER) for each area is given
 1011 in Table 7.

1012 Table 7: Mean abundance (ind m^{-2}) of the main characteristic species (based on SIMPER) in every zone: Goote
 1013 Bank (GC), Thorntonbank control (TC), Thorntonbank Edge (TE), Thorntonbank eastern impact (TI E) and
 1014 western impact area (TI W).

		2005	2008	2009	2010	2012
GC	<i>Nephtys cirrosa</i>	67	66	76	38	12
	<i>Spiophanes bombyx</i>	17	367	19	47	0
	<i>Spio sp.</i>	7	19	19	34	19
	<i>Urothoe brevicornis</i>	131	61	36	28	5
	<i>Ophelia borealis</i>	7	6	20	23	17
	<i>Eteone sp.</i>	4	11	7	6	0
	<i>Nephtys caeca</i>	0	23	3	2	5
	<i>Bathyporeia elegans</i>	0	29	11	6	2
	<i>Glycera lapidum</i>	7	26	8	10	2

		2005	2008	2009	2010	2012
TC	<i>Nephtys cirrosa</i>	94	99	136	78	44
	<i>Spiophanes bombyx</i>	32	88	134	7	15
	<i>Urothoe brevicornis</i>	231	40	97	15	88
	<i>Spio sp.</i>	12	18	16	15	7
	<i>Ophelia borealis</i>	3	5	13	17	2
	<i>Bathyporeia elegans</i>	0	26	45	10	37
	<i>Bathyporeia guilliamsoniana</i>	34	12	4	22	5
	<i>Eteone sp.</i>	5	8	10	5	0
	<i>Thia scutellata</i>	13	2	5	7	0
		2005	2008	2009	2010	2012
TE	<i>Nephtys cirrosa</i>	63	82	112	58	31
	<i>Urothoe brevicornis</i>	198	46	111	71	66
	<i>Spiophanes bombyx</i>	24	150	108	5	19
	<i>Spio sp.</i>	10	28	11	11	14
	<i>Bathyporeia guilliamsoniana</i>	19	17	14	11	14
	<i>Bathyporeia elegans</i>	0	40	12	8	35
	<i>Echinocardium cordatum</i>	6	8	58	14	7
	<i>Ophelia borealis</i>	1	5	4	11	2
	<i>Thia scutellata</i>	9	8	10	5	1
		2005	2008	2009	2010	2012
TI E	<i>Nephtys cirrosa</i>	65	126	131	68	/
	<i>Spiophanes bombyx</i>	14	242	28	34	/
	<i>Spio sp.</i>	13	21	19	24	/
	<i>Urothoe brevicornis</i>	85	38	33	5	/
	<i>Eteone sp.</i>	3	37	9	5	/
	<i>Bathyporeia elegans</i>	0	77	14	34	/
	<i>Ophelia borealis</i>	3	3	14	15	/
		2005	2008	2009	2010	2012
TI W	<i>Nephtys cirrosa</i>	89	115	140	97	/
	<i>Spiophanes bombyx</i>	32	185	56	39	/
	<i>Urothoe brevicornis</i>	132	6	39	58	/
	<i>Bathyporeia guilliamsoniana</i>	50	18	4	24	/
	<i>Spio sp.</i>	13	15	7	15	/
	<i>Eteone sp.</i>	4	29	13	5	/
	<i>Bathyporeia elegans</i>	0	41	41	15	/

1015

1016 3.2.3 Benthic indicator

1017 The average BEQI scores and the accompanying status (Table 8) classified the difference between
1018 control and impact area in most periods and assessments as acceptable (good). Only in 2008 and for
1019 the TI WE zone in some years (2010, 2012), certain assessments indicated an unacceptable situation

1020 (moderate status). Comparing the average BEQI scores over the years, the lowest values were
 1021 measured in 2008. The power class of the confidence of the assessments was mainly classified as
 1022 good to moderate. Except in the years 2010 and 2012 in the TI E area, where no confidence
 1023 assessment could be made with the available data.

1024 Table 8. Average BEQI results for each design/period. Values in bold indicates a good power for all BEQI
 1025 parameters, values normal indicates a moderate power for one of the BEQI parameters and asterix means no
 1026 confident assessment possible with the available data. Status codes: Black: high status, Dark grey: good status,
 1027 Light grey: moderate status

Control	Area	Zone	2008	2009	2010	2012
within year	TI (TI E + TI W)	Top+Edge	0.628	0.802	0.695	*
<2005	TI (TI E + TI W)	Top+Edge	0.553	0.743	0.676	0.677
2005	TI (TI E + TI W)	Top+Edge	0.611	0.708	0.637	0.664
within year	TI E	Top	0.628	0.731	0.764	
<2005	TI E	Top	0.588	0.687	0.607	
2005	TI E	Top	0.542	0.764	0.691	
within year	TI W	Top	0.674	0.789	0.653	
<2005	TI W	Top	0.618	0.716	0.728	
2005	TI W	Top	0.676	0.697	0.769	
within year	TI E	Edge	0.666	0.701	0.641	*
<2005	TI E	Edge	0.57	0.608	*	*
2005	TI E	Edge	0.598	0.636	*	*
within year	TI W	Edge	0.45	0.671	0.44	0.414
<2005	TI W	Edge	0.616	0.609	0.538	0.511
2005	TI W	Edge	0.609	0.625	0.576	0.524

1028

1029 4. Discussion

1030 4.1 Macrobenthic assemblages on two offshore sandbanks

1031 The long-term analysis of the macrofauna shows a community with a relatively low species
 1032 abundance (180 – 812 ind m⁻²) and diversity (6 – 15 species per sample) on the Thorntonbank and
 1033 Goote Bank in the eastern part of the BPNS. The community on both sandbanks is dominated by a
 1034 few species with the polychaete *Nephtys cirrosa* and the amphipod *Urothoe brevicornis* as the main
 1035 re-occurring dominant species throughout the years. Different macrobenthic communities were
 1036 characterised in the BPNS by Van Hoey et al. (2004) based on species composition and habitat
 1037 preferences (sedimentology and bathymetry). Four main macrobenthic communities were
 1038 distinguished, linked through six transitional species assemblages (Van Hoey et al., 2004). The
 1039 biological characteristics on both offshore sandbanks in this study classify the macrofauna into a
 1040 transitional community between the *Nephtys cirrosa* and the *Ophelia borealis* – *Glycera lapidum*

1041 community. Physical parameters of the area support this with a depth range of 10 - 20 m and coarse
1042 sandy sediments with a median grain size between $331 \pm 20 \mu\text{m}$ and $410 \pm 41 \mu\text{m}$.

1043 Throughout 32 years, a strong temporal variability was detected on the Thorntonbank and Goote
1044 Bank typical for the macrofauna of the coastal region (Frid, 2011; Kröncke, 2011; Kröncke et al.,
1045 1998; Van Hoey et al., 2007) with variable weather conditions (Fromentin and Ibanez, 1994), food
1046 availability (Kröncke, 2011) but also recruitment intensity (Desroy and Retiere, 2001). Various studies
1047 have detected changes at a decadal scale (Wieking and Kroncke, 2001) in the macrofaunal
1048 community structure in the North Sea and related them to fluctuations in the winter North Atlantic
1049 Oscillation (NAO) Index (Kröncke et al., 1998; Kröncke et al., 2013; Reiss et al., 2006). Negative and
1050 positive NAOs in Europe are caused by changing atmospheric pressures between Iceland and the
1051 Azores (Osborn, 2011). The NAO influences the hydroclimatic state of the North Sea through changes
1052 in precipitation rate, sea surface temperature and current flows (Wieking and Kroncke, 2001).
1053 Extremely cold winters are reflected in a negative NAO and have been shown to strongly affect the
1054 macrobenthic community parameters (e.g. abundance, species number and biomass) by decreasing
1055 the sea surface temperature (Kröncke et al., 2013; Neumann et al., 2009; Weijerman et al., 2005).
1056 After the strong winter of 1995/1996, Reiss et al. (2006) and Van Hoey et al. (2007) detected a
1057 decrease in abundance and diversity and a change in macrobenthic community structure up to 1998.
1058 Even though the long-term dataset was incomplete in this study, a significant decrease in
1059 macrobenthic abundance was similarly detected in 1998. The significantly lower diversity in 2005
1060 could not immediately be linked to clear changes in NAO or sea surface temperature; however a
1061 slight decrease in sea surface temperature was measured in 2003 and an abrupt biological regime
1062 shift in the macrobenthic community was observed by Kröncke et al. (2013) after a negative NAO in
1063 2000/2001. Dissimilarities between macrofaunal communities of the control areas and TI E were
1064 already detected before construction (2005), suggesting that the natural variability between these
1065 areas cannot be neglected.

1066 **4.2 Macrobenthic response to construction activities**

1067 While temporal trends for both sandbanks were obvious during the investigated 32 years, differences
1068 in macrofaunal communities between the Thorntonbank and Goote Bank were only detected in the
1069 autumn of 2008 until 2010, equalising again in 2012. The TI W (where the six foundations were
1070 installed in 2008) and TE areas showed a shift in macrobenthic community composition in
1071 comparison to the control areas in the construction year due to small changes in species dominance.
1072 In addition, BEQI revealed a moderate ecological status in 2008, in contrast to the good status
1073 acquired in other years, providing a signal of change within this period. We suggest that the observed

1074 changes are related to the (pre-) construction dredging activities of the GBFs on the Thorntonbank
1075 which commenced in the first half of 2008 (approximately 6 - 8 months before sampling). The
1076 construction activities included dredging for cable laying and for the creation of foundation pits (7 m
1077 below the seabed), together with the removal of sediments to disposal areas 300 m away from the
1078 foundation pits (Peire et al., 2009). Van Dalfts et al. (2000) observed community changes one year
1079 after short-term (< 1 year) dredging activities in the North Sea and the Mediterranean Sea with an
1080 increased abundance of opportunistic polychaete species. A recovery of the initial long-lived
1081 macrofaunal species was observed within two years. The macrofaunal community in the present
1082 study progressed towards a recolonisation from 2009 onwards, approximately 1.5 years after
1083 construction activities ceased. Kenny and Rees (1996) similarly illustrated a fast recolonisation after
1084 cessation of dredging with a complete recovery of dominant species only 8 months later. Dredging
1085 has also been related to the direct removal of species and a decrease in species abundance, diversity
1086 and biomass (Newell et al., 1998; Vanaverbeke et al., 2007). Slightly lower species diversity was
1087 indeed observed in 2008 at the TI W area in comparison to the control areas (but not significantly).
1088 However, a higher total abundance was observed in the construction year which can be related to an
1089 overall increase of the opportunistic r-selected species *Spiophanes bombyx* in all areas except the
1090 control area on the Thorntonbank where the mean abundance of *S. bombyx* increased in 2009.

1091 With a strong relation to the sedimentological characteristics of the surrounding seabed (Van Hoey
1092 et al., 2004), macrofauna are highly susceptible to the removal of sediments through dredging
1093 activities. Dredging can affect the seabed topography and sediment composition by direct removal of
1094 the substrates (Desprez, 2000; Newell et al., 1998). In active areas such as the BPNS, dredged sites
1095 will rapidly be infilled by surrounding fine and mobile sands (Desprez, 2000). In this study, limited to
1096 no changes in the sediment grain size was observed 6 - 8 months after construction, most likely due
1097 to a fast recovery of the sedimentological characteristics (Desprez, 2000; van Dalfts et al., 2000),
1098 which will simultaneously facilitate the macrofaunal recovery (Bonne, 2010). Previous studies have
1099 illustrated that short-term dredging activities can have minor effects on the sediments while
1100 macrobenthic communities can be seriously altered for a certain amount of time (Desprez, 2000;
1101 Kenny and Rees, 1996; van Dalfts et al., 2000).

1102 The OWF was completed with the construction of 48 jacket foundations in 2011 (Brabant et al.,
1103 2012). No direct changes in species composition were observed on the Thorntonbank after this
1104 period. Impact samples could not be obtained in 2012 but effects to the macrofaunal community
1105 were also lacking between the edge and control areas, while a significant difference in macrofaunal
1106 community was observed between these areas after construction of the GBFs in 2008. Either the pre-
1107 construction dredging activities related to GBFs were more intense or the disturbance to the

1108 community was missed by the lack of samples in 2011 and a rapid recovery by 2012. Bonne et al.
1109 (2010) observed comparable results on an actively dredged subtidal sandbank in the BPNS
1110 (Kwintebank), where a recovery of the macrobenthic community was suggested one year after
1111 cessation of dredging. With a rapid recovery, the macrobenthic community on the Thorntonbank
1112 appears to be very resilient and well adapted to physical disturbances. Strong currents, cold winters
1113 and severe storms frequently occur in the BPNS causing natural disturbances to the seabed and
1114 naturally creating dynamic macrofaunal communities that are well adapted to change (Kenny and
1115 Rees, 1996). However, many other anthropogenic activities have also dominated in these areas such
1116 as beam trawl fisheries and sand extraction (Bonne, 2010; Eastwood et al., 2007; Foden et al., 2009;
1117 Vanaverbeke et al., 2007; Vanosmael and Heip, 1984). Bottom fishing gears such as beam trawling
1118 impact the macrobenthic communities by disturbing the seabed up to a depth of 3 – 6 cm,
1119 subsequently affecting species abundance and diversity by causing mortality and injury (de Groot,
1120 1984; Rabaut et al., 2008). Furthermore, both the Thorntonbank and Goote Bank have a history as
1121 sand extraction sites (Vanosmael and Heip, 1984), suggesting an additional adaptation of the
1122 macrobenthic community on these sandbanks to intense anthropogenic stress. The impact related to
1123 the construction of six GBFs could therefore be comparably to the impact associated to previous
1124 sand extraction activities in the area.

1125 At present, no substantial short-term changes due to the operational phase of the six GBFs were
1126 observed at a large spatial scale. The observed changes mostly fell within the acceptable range
1127 measured by BEQI (good status). As the entire OWF was only completed in 2012, it was too early to
1128 detect effects related to the exclusion of beam trawl fisheries, changing hydrodynamics or increased
1129 organic enrichment at a large-scale. As these effects have been observed in the area but at a smaller
1130 scale (Coates et al., 2014), the macrobenthic community within the OWF should be closely followed
1131 up during the coming decade.

1132 **4.3 Indicators: a quick tool to pick up signals of change?**

1133 The applicability of BEQI in signalling changes of the soft-substrate macrobenthic ecosystem within
1134 and around the OWF on the Thorntonbank was tested using abundance, species number and species
1135 composition. The detected changes could be the result of certain anthropogenic activities, related to
1136 the construction of the OWF, as explained above. The application of benthic indices such as BEQI,
1137 provide a fast tool to determine if changes affect sediments classified as a 'good' status. In most
1138 periods and assessments, the BEQI status could be classified as good. No unacceptable differences
1139 were observed between the benthic characteristics in the control and impact area. Changes ranged
1140 within the expected natural variability of that area and year. Therefore, indicator tools reinforce the

1141 observed patterns of the classical analyses in this study suggesting a suitable use to provide
1142 management advice. The different assessments (control dataset, or pooling of data) present small
1143 changes in results but with certain consistent patterns (Table 8). Two aspects are essential in this
1144 type of assessment. Firstly, the choice of the control data, where we used three sets in this study: (1)
1145 comparison of control and impact data within the same year, (2) data from the reference year 2005
1146 or (3) 'historic' data from the location (from before 2005). In general, the assessment with control
1147 data within the year reveals slightly higher EQR values in the impact site, compared to the use of
1148 temporal control datasets. This can be related to the fact that benthic characteristics show a year-to-
1149 year variability affecting the assessment results. In this study, different levels of confidence
1150 (statistical power) were obtained with the number of samples available (Table 8). Therefore, it is
1151 important to have a balanced design within monitoring programmes of anthropogenic activities.

1152 **5. Conclusions**

1153 The macrofaunal community on the Thorntonbank has been shown to be highly dynamic and
1154 adapted to short-term stress. The community on the impacted sandbank showed main differences
1155 with the control areas during the construction of gravity based foundations, followed by a rapid
1156 recovery. For most areas and periods the BEQI indicator had a good status score for the benthic
1157 characteristics between the impact and control areas, indicating no severe impacts on the benthic
1158 soft sediment community at this point in time. However, cumulative effects related to the
1159 construction and operation of several OWFs on the sediment composition, topography and
1160 macrofaunal community remains unknown. Abundance levels of the macrofaunal species might
1161 recover after construction but the risk exists that the pre-impacted communities will shift to a
1162 different state, possibly affecting species at a higher trophic level (Kenny and Rees, 1996). This could
1163 especially be of importance in areas where the macrofauna is less resilient to anthropogenic
1164 disturbance. Furthermore, this study illustrated the effectiveness of indicator tools, such as BEQI, as
1165 fast methods to provide management advice in impact studies.

1166 **6. Acknowledgements**

1167 This paper contributes to the Belgian offshore wind farm monitoring programme, with the financial
1168 support of C-Power N.V., Belwind N.V. and Northwind N.V. Authors would like to thank the Royal
1169 Belgian Institute of Natural Sciences, Operational Directorate Natural Environment, Marine Ecology
1170 and Management Section for their technical support and the crew of the *RV Belgica* for their
1171 assistance on-board. Additional funding was provided by the Special Research Fund of Ghent
1172 University (BOF-GOA 01GA1911W). This paper also contributes to the FWO project nr. G.0033.11.

1173 We would like to thank numerous colleagues and students for their assistance in the field and the
1174 laboratory.

1175
1176
1177
1178
1179
1180
1181

CHAPTER 3

1182
1183
1184
1185

1186 Short-term effects of fishery exclusion in
1187 offshore wind farms on macrofaunal communities in the Belgian part
1188 of the North Sea

1189
1190
1191
1192
1193
1194
1195
1196
1197
1198
1199

1200
1201 Paper submitted to Fisheries Research as

1202
1203
1204

Coates D.A., Kapasakali D.-A., Vincx M. and Vanaverbeke J. Short-term effects of fishery exclusion in offshore wind farms on macrofaunal communities in the Belgian part of the North Sea.

1206 **Abstract**

1207 With the wide scale construction of offshore wind farms (OWFs) throughout the entire North Sea,
1208 large areas are permanently being closed to fishery activities. Bottom trawling has affected
1209 macrobenthic assemblages for centuries, especially the fragile and long-lived species. Due to the
1210 closure of fisheries in many OWFs, opportunities are provided to investigate the potential recovery of
1211 vulnerable species. The soft-substrate macrobenthic community was investigated from 2008 – 2012,
1212 before and after the construction of an OWF in the Belgian part of the North Sea, situated on the
1213 Bligh Bank which is part of the Hinder Bank sandbanks. The fishery enclosed area (21 km²) within the
1214 OWF (No Fishery area) was compared with a surrounding control area where regular fishing activities
1215 were registered through vessel monitoring system (VMS) data throughout the period 2010 - 2011.
1216 Three years after the exclusion of fisheries, subtle changes within the macrobenthic community were
1217 observed in the No Fishery area. The benthic mysid shrimp *Gastrosaccus spinifer* (30 ± 15 ind m⁻²),
1218 tube-building polychaetes Terebellidae sp. (196 ± 151 ind m⁻²) and the echinoderm *Echinocyamus*
1219 *pusillus* (73 ± 71 ind m⁻²), sensitive to trawling activities, showed an increased abundance in the No
1220 Fishery area. With an expansion of the wind farm concession area to 238 km² in the future, the likely
1221 increase of dense Terebellidae patches (e.g. *Lanice conchilega* reefs) within the No Fishery area could
1222 create an ecological important large-scale refugium. This study creates a baseline for the evaluation
1223 of long-term changes due to the fishing impacts and effects related to the presence of OWFs.

1224

1225 **Keywords**

1226 Fishery exclusion - Wind power - North Sea - Short-term - Macrobenthos

1227 **1. Introduction**

1228 The development of Offshore Wind farms (OWFs) across the North Sea is increasing rapidly to create
1229 renewable energy sources as an alternative for fossil fuels (Corbetta et al., 2013). The seascape of the
1230 North Sea is being altered in a large area, causing unknown and probably cumulative effects to the
1231 marine environment at different scales. Environmental effects of OWFs to the soft-substrate
1232 macrofauna can be divided into relatively short-term effects (several months) during the (pre)-
1233 construction phase (Coates et al., submitted) and effects related to the much longer (> 20 years)
1234 operational phase. The operational phase of an OWF could alter the soft substrate macrofaunal
1235 community due to the prohibition of beam trawl fisheries in most OWFs. The North Sea has been
1236 heavily trawled for centuries with an increasing trend in the 1960s and 1970s (de Groot, 1984; Jones,
1237 1992; Kaiser et al., 2002). Beam trawling has a direct physical impact by scraping and ploughing the
1238 seabed at least up to a depth of 3 – 6 cm, re-suspending sediments and removing or damaging non-
1239 targeted benthos (Bergman and Hup, 1992; Dayton et al., 1995; Jones, 1992; Rabaut et al., 2008).
1240 Over the past decades, macrofaunal assemblages in heavily trawled areas have shifted towards an
1241 alternative stable state with a dominance of opportunistic, short-lived and fast-growing species with
1242 high reproduction rates (Collie et al., 2000; Frid et al., 2000; Jennings et al., 2001; Kaiser et al., 2002;
1243 Kaiser and Spencer, 1996). Furthermore, additional food supplies due to bycatch discards (Enever et
1244 al., 2007) attract and increase abundances of scavenging and predatory species (e.g. *Asterias rubens*
1245 and *Pagurus* sp.) to these fishing areas (Dannheim et al., 2014; Rumohr and Kujawski, 2000).
1246 Long-term changes and potential recovery of the macrofauna are not only dependent on the
1247 frequency and scale of trawling but also on the nature of the sediments and the existing resilience to
1248 natural disturbances (Collie et al., 2000; Kaiser et al., 2002). Macrofaunal assemblages in sandy
1249 substrates are adapted to the high natural stress of the area due to strong tidal currents and
1250 frequent storms (Rijnsdorp et al., 1998), leading to a faster recovery after the physical disturbance of
1251 anthropogenic activities (Bonne, 2010; Coates et al., submitted). However, these substrates are
1252 mostly located in areas which have been subjected to frequent trawling for centuries (Kaiser et al.,
1253 2002; Rijnsdorp et al., 1998). Slow-growing or fragile macrofaunal species, living in the upper layer of
1254 sandy sediments such as certain bivalves (e.g. *Spisula* sp.), echinoderms (e.g. *Echinocardium*
1255 *cordatum*) and tube forming polychaetes (Terebellidae sp.), are known to be highly vulnerable to
1256 frequent trawling activities and have declined in abundance throughout the past century (Bergman
1257 and Hup, 1992; de Groot, 1984; Jennings et al., 2001; Kaiser and Spencer, 1996; Kröncke, 2011; Tuck
1258 et al., 1998). A long-term study on the Dogger Bank, a fine sandy bank in the Southern North Sea,
1259 attributed the disappearance of dense *Spisula* and *Mactra* patches throughout the 20th century to
1260 the increased fishing pressure (Kröncke, 2011). Kröncke (2011) observed the random occurrence of

1261 new patches which would disappear after weeks or months most likely due to fishing pressure. These
1262 results suggest the viable ability of such bivalves to re-establish dense patches if trawling would be
1263 prohibited over longer periods. In the Irish Sea, Kaiser and Spencer (1996) observed a higher
1264 abundance of tube building polychaetes such as *Lagis koreni* and Terebellidae sp. in unfished areas in
1265 comparison to fished areas. Likewise, video analysis in a closed sandy Bay off the coast of Scotland
1266 revealed a higher number of *Lanice conchilega* (Terebellidae sp.) beds in comparison to a Bay open to
1267 frequent trawling (Defew et al., 2012). The higher occurrence of these habitat-structuring beds
1268 would lead to the development of a more diverse community, as closely associated species of the *L.*
1269 *conchilega* beds (e.g. *Eumida sanguinea*) are known to be highly sensitive to fishery impacts (Rabaut
1270 et al., 2008). The long-term prohibition of beam trawling within OWFs could provide fragile and long-
1271 lived species with the space and time to re-establish and recover, potentially increasing the habitat
1272 complexity of the area (Defew et al., 2012).

1273 At present, three OWFs have been constructed in the Belgian part of the North Sea (BPNS). The OWF
1274 constructed on the Bligh Bank was the first to cover a large area with 55 monopile foundations.
1275 Within the Belgian OWFs all vessels, including beam trawl fisheries, are prohibited. Data from the
1276 satellite based Vessel Monitoring System (VMS) is used to estimate fishing effort over time (Foden et
1277 al., 2010). VMS data provides information on the position of fishing vessels larger than 15 meters
1278 (Mills et al., 2007). Vandendriessche et al. (2013b) investigated the presence of Belgian, Dutch and
1279 British fishing vessels around the Belgian OWFs based on VMS data and visual observations of smaller
1280 vessels (< 15 m). In the BPNS, a maximum of 401 - 800 VMS registrations have been detected per grid
1281 cell (3 km²) per year, with a decreasing trend (51 – 200 VMS registrations) in more offshore areas.
1282 Inside the Bligh Bank OWF, 1 – 50 VMS registrations per grid cell were observed in 2010 and 2011. In
1283 2011, a slight increase in fishing pressure was observed around the wind farm with 51 – 100
1284 registrations per grid cell.

1285 Until now, the macrofauna has not been investigated within a large area closed to fishery activity in
1286 the BPNS. The OWF creates an ideal situation to record and closely follow-up any macrobenthic
1287 recovery processes related to the prohibition of beam trawl fisheries during a long period. The
1288 macrofaunal species inhabiting the sandy substrates of the Bligh Bank form a typical community for
1289 the BPNS, which has adapted to the natural stress of the area and anthropogenic impacts (e.g. beam
1290 trawl fisheries) (Reubens et al., 2009). The recovery potential of macrofaunal communities in sandy
1291 sediments have only been derived from short-term experimental trawling studies. Collie et al. (2000)
1292 suggested a recovery potential of 100 days after one trawling event for a macrobenthic community
1293 dominated by short-lived species. With a clear history of frequent trawling in the southern North Sea
1294 and an average rate of 2 – 3 disturbances per year (Collie et al., 2000), a much longer recovery time is
1295 expected (Rijnsdorp et al., 1998). Recovery rates of 12 months to 4 years, after sediment extraction

1296 in terms of abundance and diversity (Newell et al., 1998), could suggest a possible timeframe for the
1297 increased recruitment of long-lived and fragile organisms inside fishery excluded areas (Hiddink et
1298 al., 2006).

1299 The soft sandy sediments and accompanying macrofauna were sampled around (control area) and
1300 inside (No Fishery area) the Bligh Bank OWF before construction (2008), during (2009) and 2 - 3 years
1301 after construction and implementation of fishery exclusion (2011 – 2012). After three years of fishery
1302 exclusion, we hypothesise that the macrofaunal community inhabiting the sandy substrates of the
1303 Bligh Bank, will demonstrate first signs of recovery, with an increase in abundance of known fragile
1304 and long-lived macrobenthic species to the area.

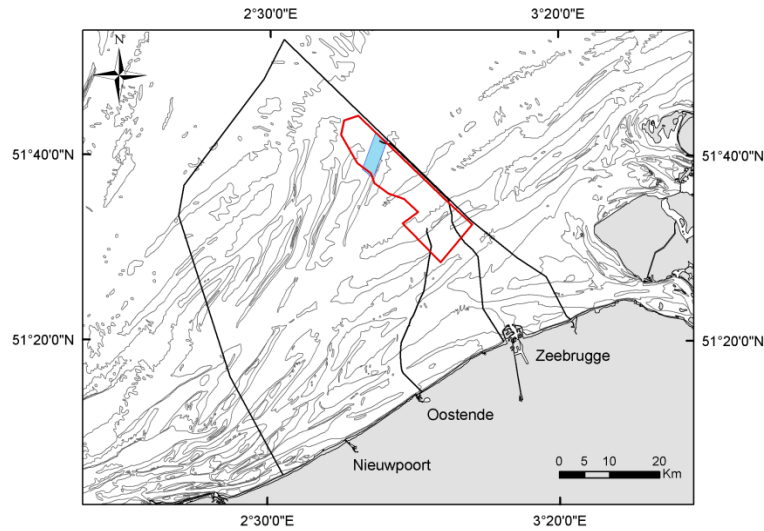
1305 **2. Material and methods**

1306 **2.1 Study area**

1307 The Belgian OWF concession zone is situated at the eastern side of the BPNS (Fig. 1). The Bligh Bank
1308 belongs to the most eastern part of the Hinder Banks, approximately 40 - 50 km offshore. The
1309 construction of the first phase of the Bligh Bank OWF commenced in 2009 and was completed in
1310 early 2010. The OWF consists of 55 monopile foundations with a total capacity of 165 MW. The
1311 foundations are located 500 – 650 m apart at a water depth ranging between 15 – 40 m. All vessels
1312 including beam trawl fisheries have been excluded from this area since 2009 with a 500 m safety
1313 radius around the OWF (Fig. 1 Blue area), creating a large area of approximately 21 km² closed to
1314 fishing activities.

1315 **2.2 Sampling design and treatment**

1316 A Before, After Control Impact (BACI) design was applied with the baseline study (Before) carried out
1317 in 2008. Since then, samples were collected in autumn (September – October) in 2009 (construction
1318 year), 2011 and 2012 (Table 1). Samples could not be obtained in 2010 as the research vessel was
1319 prohibited from entering the wind farm. The collected samples on the Bligh Bank were divided into
1320 two areas: the No Fishery area inside the 500 m exclusion zone and a control area outside the
1321 exclusion zone. All stations were positioned to cover the entire area, including the gullies and tops of
1322 the sandbanks. Samples were collected inside the No Fishery area from a small survey vessel
1323 (Geosurveyor IV) in 2011 and the R.V. Simon Stevin in 2012. All other samples were obtained from
1324 the RV Belgica.



1325



1326

1327 Fig. 1. Upper map: The Belgian part of the North Sea containing the offshore wind farm concession area (red
 1328 area). Map below: The Bligh Bank offshore wind farm consisting of 55 monopile foundations (stars) with
 1329 samples taken inside the No Fishery area (blue area) and control samples outside the No Fishery area (hatched
 1330 areas).

1331

1332 2.2.1 Biotic data

1333 Samples were collected by means of a 0.1026 m² Van Veen grab, sieved on-board over a 1 mm sieve
 1334 table and subsequently fixed in an 8 % formaldehyde-seawater solution. In the laboratory, samples
 1335 were stained with 1 % Rose Bengal and rinsed over a 1 mm sieve. After sorting, organisms were
 1336 identified to species level, whenever possible, and subsequently stored in a 4 % neutralised

1337 formaldehyde solution. Biomass (mg) or ash free dry weight (AFDW) was determined for every
1338 species per sample by a conversion factor of the wet weight (Brey, 2001) or by regression factors of
1339 the length or width with the AFDW. When neither conversion factors nor regressions existed for a
1340 certain species, AFDW was determined by cremation. Samples were dried for 48 h at 60 °C and
1341 burned in a muffle furnace for 2 h at 550 °C. The AFDW was calculated as the difference between dry
1342 weight (DW) and ash weight (AW).

1343 2.2.2 Environmental data

1344 Sediment samples for grain size analysis were taken as a subsample (50 ml) from the Van Veen grab.
1345 Median grain size $d(0.5)$ was determined on dried samples (60 °C) with a Malvern Mastersizer
1346 2000G, hydro version 5.40 (laser diffraction method) (Malvern, 1999). Grain size fractions were
1347 determined as volume percentages with a range from fine clay ($< 4 \mu\text{m}$) to coarse gravel/shell
1348 material ($> 1600 \mu\text{m}$). The total organic matter content (TOM %) was measured per sample by
1349 applying the following equation: $\text{TOM \%} = [(DW - AW) / (DW - CrW)] \times 100$. DW was determined
1350 after 48 h at 60 °C and the AW after 2 h 20 min at 550 °C. Every used crucible was weighed (CrW) in
1351 order to determine TOM %.

1352 2.3 Data analysis

1353 Species that were not sampled quantitatively with the Van Veen grab (hyperbenthos, meiobenthos
1354 and fish) were excluded from the dataset together with extremely rare taxa, defined as species with
1355 a unique occurrence and a maximum of three individuals per sample. Certain species were lumped to
1356 a higher taxonomic level to take inconsistent species identification into consideration (e.g. *Aricidea*
1357 sp., Capitellidae, Cirratulidae, *Diastylis* sp., *Glycera* sp., *Magelona* sp., *Spio* sp., Terebellidae sp.). After
1358 the data quality control, a total set of 117 macrobenthic samples and 105 taxa was further used for
1359 analysis. The number of individuals per m^2 (abundance), species richness (N_0), Shannon Wiener
1360 diversity index (H') and biomass (mg m^{-2}) were calculated. Results are expressed as mean \pm standard
1361 error (SE).

1362 The Plymouth Routines in Multivariate Ecological Research (PRIMER) programme (version 6.1.6) with
1363 the PERMANOVA add-on software was used for statistical analyses (Anderson et al., 2008; Clarke and
1364 Gorley, 2006). Multivariate and univariate PERMANOVAs (Permutational ANOVAs) were carried out
1365 in this study with a two-factor design containing areas (No Fishery area and control) and years (2008
1366 - 2012) as factors. Type III sum of squares was applied as the design was unbalanced, with the
1367 number of permutations set to 9999 and the permutation of residuals under a reduced model. When
1368 the main PERMANOVA test showed significant effects for factors, a pair-wise comparison was applied
1369 between levels of factors. When the main test showed a significant interaction between factors, a

1370 pair-wise test was performed within the interaction factor. A significance level of $p < 0.05$ was
1371 applied for all tests. The resemblance measure Euclidean distance was applied for the univariate
1372 analysis of total density, diversity, biomass and the environmental data (grain size and TOM %). The
1373 resemblance measure Bray-Curtis similarity was applied for the multivariate analysis of abundance
1374 and biomass data after square-root transformation. Homogeneity of dispersions was tested with
1375 PERMDISP using distances among centroids. Data was $\log(x+1)$ transformed if PERMDISP was
1376 significant. Principal coordinates analysis (PCO) was performed to visualise the multivariate data
1377 after calculation of distances among centroids for levels of the factor area or year. Furthermore, a
1378 SIMPER analysis was conducted to determine the species with an important contribution to the
1379 similarity within communities in the No Fishery and control area. Subsequently, the total abundance
1380 of these species was analysed with PERMANOVA.

1381 3 Results

1382 3.1 Environmental characteristics

1383 The average median grain size ranged between $389 \pm 9 \mu\text{m}$ in the No Fishery area in 2012 and $440 \pm$
1384 $16 \mu\text{m}$ in the control area in 2009 (Table 1). The main PERMANOVA test showed a significance for the
1385 factor area ($p = 0.01$) with a higher grain size in the control area. Total organic matter content in the
1386 sediments ranged between $0.52 \pm 0.05 \%$ in the control area in 2011 and $0.85 \pm 0.23 \%$ in the No
1387 Fishery area in 2012 (Table 1). The main PERMANOVA test showed a significance for the factor year
1388 ($p = 0.0443$). Pair-wise tests showed significantly higher TOM contents in 2012 in comparison to 2008
1389 ($p = 0.0194$) and 2011 ($p = 0.0364$).

1390 3.2 Macrobenthic density, diversity and biomass

1391 The mean total abundance in the control area ranged between $256 \pm 30 \text{ ind m}^{-2}$ in 2011 and 458 ± 72
1392 ind m^{-2} in 2012. A peak was measured in the No fishery area in 2012 with an average abundance
1393 reaching $1027 \pm 701 \text{ ind m}^{-2}$, due to a high average abundance of Terebellidae sp. (196 ind m^{-2}),
1394 *Eumida sanguinea* (112 ind m^{-2}), *Echinocyamus pusillus* (73 ind m^{-2}) and *Heteromastus filiformis* (64
1395 ind m^{-2}) at one or two stations (see Addendum II, Table 1). A similar peak in average biomass was
1396 measured in the No Fishery area in 2012 with a value of $5733 \pm 4974 \text{ mg m}^{-2}$. The biomass of
1397 *Echinocardium cordatum* was excluded from all samples due to the presence of a few large
1398 individuals. The main range in average biomass ranged between $514 \pm 111 \text{ mg m}^{-2}$ in the No Fishery
1399 area in 2011 and $1864 \pm 511 \text{ mg m}^{-2}$ in the control area in 2012.

1400 The mean number of species (N_0) showed a minimum of 9.8 ± 1.1 species per sample in the control
1401 area in 2009 and a maximum number of species per sample of 14.7 ± 1.7 in the control area in 2012.

1402 The Shannon Wiener diversity index (H') showed a similar pattern with a range between 1.6 ± 0.2 in
 1403 the control area in 2008 and 2.2 ± 0.1 in the control area in 2012. No significant differences in year,
 1404 area or the interaction factor year x area were observed for all univariate biotic parameters
 1405 (PERMANOVA).

1406
 1407 Table 1. Number of sampled stations from 2008 – 2012 in the No Fishery area and Control area on the Bligh
 1408 Bank in the Belgian part of the North Sea. Mean total abundance (ind m^{-2}), species number per sample,
 1409 Shannon H' diversity index per sample, biomass (mg m^{-2}), median grain size (μm) and total organic matter
 1410 content (TOM %)

	2008	2009	2011	2012
No Fishery area				
# stations	6	16	9	9
Abundance (ind m^{-2})	361 ± 72	434 ± 69	369 ± 87	1027 ± 701
Species number	10.3 ± 1.7	11 ± 0.9	10.4 ± 1.4	12.3 ± 3.4
Shannon H'	1.7 ± 0.2	1.9 ± 0.1	1.9 ± 0.2	1.7 ± 0.3
Biomass (mg m^{-2})	802 ± 253	1338 ± 370	514 ± 111	5733 ± 4974
MGS (μm)	395 ± 8	411 ± 13	397 ± 8	389 ± 9
TOM %	0.59 ± 0.06	0.74 ± 0.09	0.63 ± 0.10	0.85 ± 0.23
Control area				
# stations	15	25	18	18
Abundance (ind m^{-2})	436 ± 67	345 ± 50	256 ± 30	458 ± 72
Species number	10.7 ± 1.3	9.8 ± 1.1	10.3 ± 1.2	14.7 ± 1.7
Shannon H'	1.6 ± 0.2	1.7 ± 0.1	1.9 ± 0.1	2.2 ± 0.1
Biomass (mg m^{-2})	1656 ± 320	1818 ± 360	1392 ± 479	1864 ± 511
MGS (μm)	421 ± 10	440 ± 16	418 ± 12	409 ± 7
TOM %	0.59 ± 0.05	0.63 ± 0.06	0.52 ± 0.05	0.75 ± 0.07

1411
 1412
 1413 **3.3 Macrofaunal community analysis**

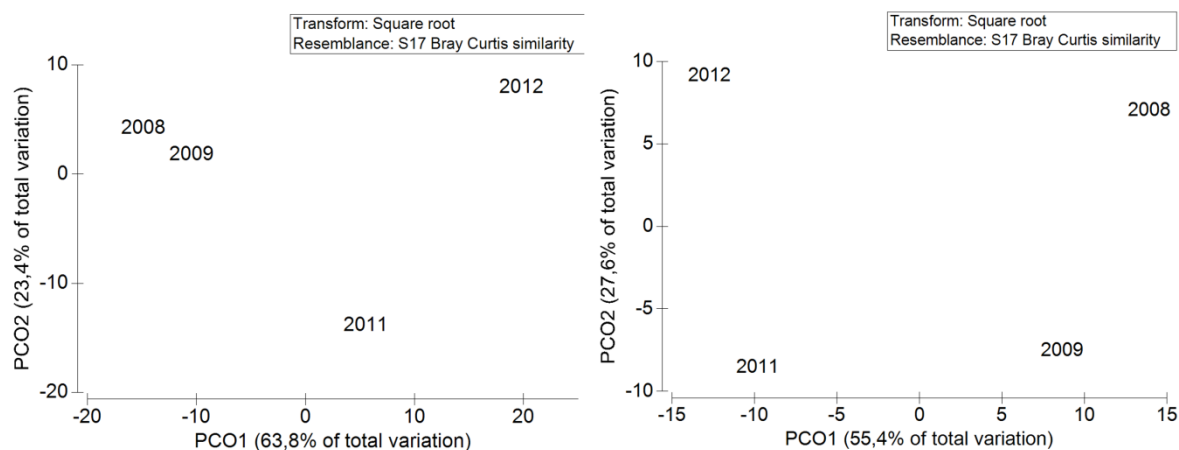
1414 105 species were identified in both areas from 2008 to 2012 with 38 malacostraca species, 36
 1415 polychaete species, 17 mollusc species and 6 echinoderm species as the four main taxonomic groups.
 1416 The main PERMANOVA test showed a significant difference in macrobenthic community structure
 1417 between the two areas ($p = 0.0061$) and years ($p = 0.0001$) based on total abundances. Pair-wise
 1418 tests based on years showed a significant difference in community structure between all years except
 1419 2008 – 2009 (Table 2). Based on total biomass, the macrobenthic community structure also showed a
 1420 significant difference between both areas ($p = 0.0003$) and years ($p = 0.0001$) in the main
 1421 PERMANOVA test. Pair-wise tests based on years also illustrated a significant difference between all

1422 years (Table 2). PCO plots based on distances between centroids with the factor year, clearly
 1423 illustrate the changes in macrobenthic community structure both for abundance (Fig. 2 Left) and
 1424 biomass (Fig. 2 Right) from 2008 – 2012.

1425
 1426 Table 2. Multivariate pair-wise PERMANOVA analysis for factor year to determine significant differences ($p <$
 1427 0.05) in community structure based on abundance and biomass

Groups	Average abundance			Average biomass		
	t	p-value (perm)	Unique perms	t	p-value (perm)	Unique perms
2008 - 2009	1.2892	0.0584	9922	1.397	0.0232	9916
2008 - 2011	1.8533	0.0002	9917	1.8129	0.0002	9908
2008 - 2012	2.2784	0.0001	9924	1.8455	0.0001	9907
2009 - 2011	1.9981	0.0001	9914	1.9873	0.0001	9917
2009 - 2012	2.5152	0.0001	9918	2.1395	0.0001	9925
2011 - 2012	1.7953	0.0003	9934	1.5056	0.0061	9907

1428
 1429
 1430



1431
 1432 Fig. 2. PCO plot based on distances among centroids with factor year as grouping factor for abundances (left)
 1433 and biomass (right)

1434

1435 3.4 Characteristic species and dominance

1436 The main characteristic species for every area were determined based on a SIMPER analysis and
 1437 represented in Table 3. The main PERMANOVA test for the total abundance of *Nephtys cirrosa* and
 1438 *Spiophanes bombyx* showed a significant effect for the factor year ($p = 0.0128$ and $p = 0.0025$) with a
 1439 main decrease in abundance in 2012 (Table 4). Even after transformation, PERMDISP was significant
 1440 ($p = 0.001$) for the factor year for abundances of *S. bombyx*.

1441 Table 3. Mean abundance (ind m⁻²) and biomass (mg m⁻²) of the main characteristic species (based on SIMPER) in the No Fishery and control area

		Average Abundance				Average biomass			
		2008	2009	2011	2012	2008	2009	2011	2012
No Fishery	<i>Nephtys cirrosa</i>	106 ± 26	98 ± 16	42 ± 7	36 ± 9	355 ± 103	392 ± 59	131 ± 22	245 ± 77
	<i>Spio</i> sp.	11 ± 5	13 ± 4	32 ± 12	11 ± 3	3 ± 1	4 ± 1	7 ± 2	3 ± 1
	<i>Bathyporeia guilliamsoniana</i>	16 ± 6	67 ± 23	11 ± 6	28 ± 10	32 ± 19	153 ± 65	17 ± 13	22 ± 10
	<i>Bathyporeia elegans</i>	8 ± 8	34 ± 9	19 ± 11	55 ± 36	6 ± 6	28 ± 8	14 ± 10	16 ± 10
	<i>Glycera</i> sp.	44 ± 30	11 ± 5	12 ± 4	44 ± 37	26 ± 15	28 ± 15	17 ± 14	59 ± 36
	<i>Ophelia borealis</i>	0 ± 0	7 ± 3	10 ± 4	18 ± 5	0 ± 0	72 ± 30	21 ± 9	89 ± 50
	<i>Spiophanes bombyx</i>	62 ± 50	46 ± 19	3 ± 2	2 ± 1	114 ± 98	22 ± 13	1 ± 0	1 ± 1
	Terebellidae sp.	5 ± 3	42 ± 28	19 ± 16	196 ± 151	1 ± 0	1 ± 1	13 ± 7	4570 ± 4545
	<i>Aonides paucibranchiata</i>	19 ± 13	6 ± 3	11 ± 7	53 ± 52	4 ± 3	1 ± 0	1 ± 1	17 ± 17
	<i>Gastrosaccus spinifer</i>	5 ± 3	2 ± 2	42 ± 29	30 ± 15	22 ± 16	18 ± 18	104 ± 83	93 ± 49
	<i>Angulus pygmaeus</i>	0 ± 0	5 ± 2	4 ± 3	8 ± 4	0 ± 0	10 ± 5	3 ± 2	31 ± 26
Control	<i>Nephtys cirrosa</i>	139 ± 22	73 ± 10	70 ± 8	37 ± 6	757 ± 164	429 ± 59	284 ± 41	444 ± 63
	<i>Bathyporeia guilliamsoniana</i>	36 ± 9	53 ± 12	19 ± 6	42 ± 10	57 ± 20	110 ± 24	23 ± 7	37 ± 10
	<i>Glycera</i> sp.	16 ± 6	25 ± 10	12 ± 2	11 ± 4	11 ± 8	30 ± 10	6 ± 2	3 ± 1
	<i>Spio</i> sp.	8 ± 3	16 ± 7	18 ± 5	3 ± 1	2 ± 1	3 ± 1	5 ± 2	1 ± 1
	<i>Bathyporeia elegans</i>	9 ± 5	8 ± 3	12 ± 3	20 ± 8	3 ± 2	9 ± 4	13 ± 5	5 ± 2
	<i>Spiophanes bombyx</i>	52 ± 18	17 ± 5	2 ± 1	7 ± 2	95 ± 33	4 ± 2	1 ± 1	4 ± 1
	<i>Aonides paucibranchiata</i>	11 ± 6	9 ± 5	14 ± 5	17 ± 5	4 ± 3	1 ± 0	2 ± 1	3 ± 1
	<i>Angulus pygmaeus</i>	5 ± 2	8 ± 3	17 ± 4	9 ± 4	3 ± 2	8 ± 4	22 ± 10	9 ± 4
	Terebellidae sp.	8 ± 3	13 ± 6	12 ± 6	62 ± 28	35 ± 16	0 ± 0	6 ± 3	49 ± 26
	<i>Nephtys</i> juv.	0 ± 0	0 ± 0	11 ± 3	30 ± 7	0 ± 0	0 ± 0	7 ± 3	17 ± 5
	<i>Echinocyamus pusillus</i>	15 ± 9	7 ± 2	9 ± 4	5 ± 2	7 ± 3	8 ± 3	0 ± 0	5 ± 2
	<i>Thia scutellata</i>	8 ± 3	6 ± 2	3 ± 1	3 ± 1	96 ± 92	68 ± 34	32 ± 21	61 ± 41
	<i>Processa modica</i>	4 ± 3	4 ± 1	3 ± 1	9 ± 3	15 ± 14	50 ± 19	46 ± 19	89 ± 34

1442 Table 4. Univariate pair-wise PERMANOVA analysis for factor year to determine significant differences ($p <$
 1443 0.05) in total abundance

Groups	<i>Nephtys cirrosa</i>			<i>Spiophanes bombyx</i>		
	t	p-value (perm)	Unique perms	t	p-value (perm)	Unique perms
2008 - 2009	19.91	0.0499	9846	13.51	0.1790	9859
2008 - 2011	3.72	0.0004	9818	30.25	0.0035	9856
2008 - 2012	4.91	0.0001	9820	28.90	0.0048	9839
2009 - 2011	24.67	0.0141	9831	28.14	0.0043	9878
2009 - 2012	41.81	0.0001	9837	25.86	0.0066	9847
2011 - 2012	24.66	0.0173	9852	10.35	0.3198	9738

1444
 1445
 1446 The abundance of Terebellidae sp. showed a significant difference for the factor year ($p = 0.0224$)
 1447 (PERMANOVA). Pair-wise tests showed an overall increase in the abundance of Terebellidae sp. in
 1448 2012 in comparison to 2009 ($p = 0.0233$) and 2011 ($p = 0.0239$). However, PERMDISP was significant
 1449 ($p = 0.021$) for the factor year even after transformation. A significant interaction for the term year x
 1450 area ($p = 0.0436$) was measured for densities of *Gastrosaccus spinifer*. Pair-wise comparisons for the
 1451 term year x area for pairs of levels of the factor year, showed a significant increase in density
 1452 between 2009 and 2012 ($p = 0.0181$) in the No Fishery area. Pair-wise comparisons for the term year
 1453 x area for pairs of levels of the factor area, showed no significant differences in abundance of *G.*
 1454 *spinifer*. Only borderline differences in terms of significance were observed between the two areas in
 1455 2011 ($p = 0.0525$) and 2012 ($p = 0.0527$). PERMDISP was significant for the factor year ($p = 0.006$) and
 1456 area ($p = 0.004$), even after transformation. Furthermore, typical fragile species expected to show
 1457 vulnerability to fishery impacts e.g. *Echinocardium cordatum*, *Spisula* sp. *Echinocyamus pusillus* did
 1458 not show any significant differences. In terms of biomass only *S. bombyx* and *G. spinifer* illustrated
 1459 significant differences. The total biomass of *S. bombyx* showed a significant difference between years
 1460 ($p = 0.0006$; PERMDISP $p = 0.001$) with a significantly higher biomass in 2008 (Table 5).

1461
 1462 Table 5. Univariate pair-wise analysis (PERMANOVA) for factor year to determine significant differences ($p <$
 1463 0.05) in total biomass for *Spiophanes bombyx*

Groups	t	p-value (perm)	Unique perms
2008 - 2009	3.2083	0.0037	9845
2008 - 2011	3.0173	0.0027	9852
2008 - 2012	2.9686	0.0034	9865
2009 - 2011	1.9	0.0413	9910
2009 - 2012	1.6417	0.08	9903
2011 - 2012	1.4794	0.1496	9848

1464

1465 The total biomass of *G. spinifer* was significantly different between the two areas ($p = 0.0044$;
 1466 PERMDISP $p = 0.001$). Dominant species are represented in Table 6 with a relatively stable
 1467 distribution over time with *N. cirrosa* as the main dominant species in both areas (11 – 35 %).
 1468 However, in 2012 *Bathyporeia guilliamsoniana* dominated in the No Fishery area (20 %).

1469
 1470 Table 6. Dominant macrobenthic species from 2008 – 2012 in the No Fishery and control area. Mean
 1471 contribution (%) to the average abundance

	No Fishery area		Control	
	Species	%	Species	%
2008	<i>Nephtys cirrosa</i>	35	<i>Nephtys cirrosa</i>	35
2009	<i>Nephtys cirrosa</i>	27	<i>Nephtys cirrosa</i>	28
2011	<i>Nephtys cirrosa</i>	16	<i>Nephtys cirrosa</i>	32
2012	<i>Bathyporeia guilliamsoniana</i>	20	<i>Nephtys cirrosa</i>	11

1472

1473 4 Discussion

1474 With the BACI design applied in this study, we were able to relate changes to the macrofauna in time
 1475 with changes observed between the unfished and control area. The control area was situated on the
 1476 same sandbank as the unfished area to ensure the comparability of habitats and a similar fishing
 1477 effort in the past (Grizzle et al., 2009). Three years after the prohibition of fisheries was implemented
 1478 inside the Bligh Bank OWF, no significant differences could be observed between the unfished and
 1479 control area (no significant interaction effects between area and year). Main changes illustrated the
 1480 natural variability in species composition in both areas. A three year fishery exclusion was possibly
 1481 too short to determine significant changes to the complete macrofaunal community. However,
 1482 subtle changes within the macrofaunal community were observed in the unfished area in 2012 with
 1483 an unusually high abundance of certain species. The abundance of the sand burrowing mysid shrimp
 1484 *G. spinifer* showed higher (marginally significant) differences between the unfished and control area
 1485 in 2011 and 2012. An increase in maximum mean abundance of the tube building Terebellidae sp.
 1486 was observed from 2008 to 2012 in both areas. The abundance of Terebellidae sp. increased by a
 1487 factor 40 in the unfished area (5 ± 3 ind m^{-2} to 196 ± 151 ind m^{-2}) in comparison to a factor 8 in the
 1488 control area (8 ± 3 ind m^{-2} to 62 ± 28 ind m^{-2}). Therefore, we can suggest that the recruitment of
 1489 Terebellidae sp. was more successful in the no fishery area.

1490 In the German Bight, higher energy flows through *Owenia fusiformis*, a terebellid tube-building
 1491 polychaete, were observed in untrawled areas when compared to trawled areas (Dannheim et al.,
 1492 2014). Most terebellid individuals in our study were too small to be identified to species level. High
 1493 densities of *Lanice*-bed associated species (i.e. *Eumida sanguinea* (112 ind m^{-2})) suggest that

1494 terebellid species at the Bligh Bank are *L. conchilega*. *Lanice conchilega* patches have occasionally
1495 been observed on a large-scale before, but mostly on a nearby sandbank (Thorntonbank) and never
1496 with such high abundances of the associated species (Coates and Vincx, 2010; De Maerschalck et al.,
1497 2006; Reubens et al., 2009). Increased densities around a gravity-based foundation on the
1498 Thorntonbank are explained by changing hydrodynamics and the depositional flow of organic matter
1499 in the wake of the foundation (Coates et al., 2014). Increased densities were restricted to the
1500 immediate vicinity (< 50 m) of the foundation. The increased terebellid densities at the Belwind OWF
1501 were observed further away from the wind turbines, where no differences in hydrodynamics (Van
1502 den Eynde et al 2013) or significant increased levels of sedimentary organic matter (this study) were
1503 observed. Hence, we suggest that the detected terebellid patches with their associated species are
1504 most likely related to the prohibition of fishing within the OWFs. However, an expansion of the
1505 observed small-scale enrichment by Coates et al. (2014) is not ruled out for the future and could be
1506 facilitated by the prohibition of beam trawl fishing. The quantity and density of terebellid patches will
1507 then increase inside the unfished areas, simultaneously increasing the habitat complexity of the area
1508 (Defew et al., 2012; Petersen and Malm, 2006). Limited studies have dealt with the effects of long-
1509 term and large-scale prohibition of trawling on the macrofauna in comparable habitats. In the
1510 western Gulf of Maine an early stage of infaunal recovery was illustrated, with a higher abundance
1511 and diversity in the sandy sediments of a large area (30 x 110 km²) four to six years after fishery
1512 closure (Grizzle et al., 2009). Similarly, a study carried out in the north-west Mediterranean Sea
1513 observed significantly higher densities of vulnerable filter feeding organisms in muddy sediments (2.7
1514 km²) after a 20 year fishing prohibition (de Juan et al., 2007). In terms of biomass, recovery rates are
1515 estimated to be longer (Hiddink et al., 2006), in accordance with our results as only the total biomass
1516 of *S. bombyx* and *G. spinifer* illustrated changes. Therefore, it is expected that the patterns observed
1517 in this study will only become stronger after longer-term monitoring throughout the 20 year
1518 concession period.

1519 Various studies have illustrated the vulnerability of *E. cordatum* to beam trawling (Bergman and Hup,
1520 1992; de Groot, 1984; Jennings et al., 2001; MacDonald et al., 1996). With a sexual maturity age of
1521 three years (Fish and Fish, 1996), the time frame applied in this study was possibly too short and it
1522 was therefore too early to detect an increase of *E. cordatum*. However, the smaller Pea urchin *E.*
1523 *pusillus* did show slight changes with an increased average abundance in 2012 (73 ind m⁻²). With a
1524 reproductive maturity age of one year (Fish and Fish, 1996), this species could be illustrating the first
1525 signs of recovery for fragile echinoderms. Furthermore, VMS data and visual observations revealed
1526 the entrance of illegal trawling vessels into the OWF throughout the sampling period
1527 (Vandendriessche et al., 2011). Depending on the frequency of illegal trawling, the recovery rates of

1528 fragile and long-lived species will take even longer (Rijnsdorp et al., 1998) providing a viable
1529 explanation for why the macrofaunal community has not shown a significant recovery at this point in
1530 time.

1531 A changing macrobenthic community and increased amounts of dense terebellid patches in the
1532 unfished area will enhance the attraction of higher trophic levels such as demersal fish species within
1533 the OWF (Bergström et al., 2012; Kaiser et al., 2002; Petersen and Malm, 2006). Although it appears
1534 too early to detect significant large-scale changes in the macrobenthic community, a study carried
1535 out on the diet of the common dab in 2010 did illustrate a higher stomach fullness index inside
1536 another Belgian OWF in comparison to a reference area (Derweduwen et al., 2012; Vandendriessche
1537 et al., 2013c). With amphipods, decapods, mysids and polychaetes as the main prey species of dab
1538 (Vandendriessche et al., 2013c), the increased abundance of *G. spinifer* and Terebellidae sp.
1539 observed in this study, will enhance the food availability for demersal fish species within the OWF. An
1540 increase of the predatory pressure inside the OWF could also clarify why so far, no significant
1541 differences have been observed between the unfished and control area. At a large-scale (> 180 m
1542 distance from the turbines), no significant attraction of demersal fish species within the Belgian
1543 OWFs have thus far been recorded (Vandendriessche et al., 2013a). However, larger individuals of
1544 plaice and turbot were observed within the Bligh Bank OWF, suggesting a refugium effect due to the
1545 prohibition of fishing activities (de Juan et al., 2007; Vandendriessche et al., 2013c). Together with a
1546 possible increase of terebellid patches, the enclosed area within the OWF could evolve into an
1547 ecological important area during the coming 20 years.

1548 **5 Conclusions**

1549 With signs of a changing macrobenthic community, the enclosed OWF may be acting as a de-facto
1550 marine protected area (MPA) from fishery impacts. At this point in time, the enclosed habitat is not
1551 necessarily the most valuable area in the BPNS in terms of conservation (Inger et al., 2009), as large-
1552 scale effects of the physical presence of the OWF (e.g. changing hydrodynamics and increased food
1553 availability) are still unknown. Our results suggest that the area could evolve into a rich and sheltered
1554 habitat providing a refugium for foraging and breeding organisms from higher trophic levels (de Juan
1555 et al., 2007; Rabaut et al., 2010). However, in accordance with other studies there is still a major
1556 knowledge gap as to how the area will evolve in the long term (> 20 years), underlining the need for
1557 further long term research at different spatial scales and trophic levels. With a total area of 238 km²
1558 which will prohibit beam trawl fishery activities after construction of all Belgian OWFs, an unknown
1559 large-scale situation for the Southern North Sea will be created.

1560 **Acknowledgements**

1561 This paper contributes to the Belgian offshore wind farm monitoring programme. With the financial
1562 support of C-Power N.V., Belwind N.V. and Northwind N.V. Authors would like to thank the Royal
1563 Belgian Institute of Natural Sciences, Operational Directorate Natural Environment, Marine Ecology
1564 and Management Section for their technical support. Additional funding was provided by the Special
1565 Research Fund of Ghent University (BOF-GOA 01GA1911W). This paper also contributes to the FWO
1566 project nr. G.0033.11. The research was further facilitated by the Flanders Marine Institute (VLIZ) and
1567 the crews of the *RV Belgica*, *RV Simon Stevin* and *Geosurveyor IV* (Geo.xyz bvba). We would like to
1568 thank the ships crews for their on-board assistance together with numerous colleagues and students
1569 for their support in the field and the laboratory.

1571

1572

1573

1574

1575

1576

1577

1578

CHAPTER 4

1579

1580 Enrichment and shifts in macrobenthic assemblages in an offshore

1581 wind farm area in the Belgian part of the North Sea

1582

1583

1584

1585

1586

1587

1588

1589

1590

1591

1592

1593

Paper published as :

1594

1595 Coates D., Deschutter Y., Vincx M. and Vanaverbeke J. (2014) Enrichment and shifts in macrobenthic

1596 assemblages in an offshore wind farm area in the Belgian part of the North Sea. Marine

1597

Environmental Research. 95 : 1 -12

1599 **Abstract**

1600 The growing development of offshore wind energy installations across the North Sea is producing
1601 new hard anthropogenic structures in the natural soft sediments, causing changes to the surrounding
1602 macrobenthos. The extent of modification in permeable sediments around a gravity based wind
1603 turbine in the Belgian part of the North Sea was investigated in the period 2011 - 2012, along four
1604 gradients (south-west, north-east, south-east, north-west). Sediment grain size significantly reduced
1605 from 427 μm at 200 m to $312 \pm 3 \mu\text{m}$ at 15 m from the foundation along the south-west and north-
1606 west gradients. The organic matter content increased from $0.4 \pm 0.01 \%$ at 100 m to $2.5 \pm 0.9 \%$ at 15
1607 m from the foundation. The observed changes in environmental characteristics triggered an increase
1608 in the macrobenthic density from $1390 \pm 129 \text{ ind m}^{-2}$ at 200 m to $18583 \pm 6713 \text{ ind m}^{-2}$ at 15 m
1609 together with an enhanced diversity from 10 ± 2 at 200 m to 30 ± 5 species per sample at 15 m. Shifts
1610 in species dominance were also detected with a greater dominance of the ecosystem-engineer
1611 *Lanice conchilega* (16 - 25 %) close to the foundation. This study suggests a viable prediction of the
1612 effects offshore wind farms could create to the naturally occurring macrobenthos on a large-scale.

1613

1614 **Keywords**

1615 Benthic ecology - Community composition - Permeable sediments - Environmental impact - Small
1616 scale - Wind power - North Sea

1617 **1. Introduction**

1618 Anthropogenic structures have become a widespread phenomenon in the marine environment with
1619 the presence of many shipwrecks, coastal defence structures, oil and gas platforms and renewable
1620 energy devices such as offshore wind farms (OWFs) (Moffat et al., 2010; OSPARcommission, 2009;
1621 Zintzen et al., 2008). These hard substrates create a new habitat within the natural soft sediments
1622 influencing the surrounding benthic biodiversity (Ambrose and Anderson, 1990; Davis et al., 1982;
1623 Langhamer, 2010; Petersen and Malm, 2006). Worldwide, over 70 % of the continental shelves and
1624 coastal waters are covered by sandy, permeable sediments (Boudreau et al., 2001; Janssen et al.,
1625 2005; Meysman et al., 2007). Highly permeable sediments (permeability $> 10^{-12} \text{ m}^2$) are characterised
1626 by a low organic matter content due to high mineralisation rates caused by advective pore-water
1627 flows (Rusch et al., 2006). Typical macrobenthic assemblages of permeable sediments are
1628 characterised by a low density and diversity, dominated by a few species such as mobile polychaetes
1629 (e.g. *Nephtys cirrosa*) and crustaceans (*Bathyporeia* sp. and *Urothoe brevicornis*) (De Maerschalck et
1630 al., 2006; Van Hoey et al., 2004). The macrobenthos plays an essential role in the marine ecosystem
1631 functioning by degrading organic matter and transferring energy to higher levels in the marine food
1632 web (Hiscock et al., 2006; Newell et al., 1998), acting as a food source for demersal fish species and
1633 crustaceans (Schuckel et al., 2011; Sell and Kroncke, 2013). Changes to the abundance of one or
1634 more macrobenthic species can cause existing macrofaunal communities to shift to another state
1635 (Hiscock et al., 2002), consequently affecting the entire food web by altering trophic interactions.
1636 Macrobenthic assemblages within the soft substrate are highly dependent on a wide variety of
1637 environmental conditions such as sediment grain size, hydrodynamics, food availability and trophic
1638 interactions (Martin et al., 2005; Snelgrove and Butman, 1994; Van Hoey et al., 2004; Vanaverbeke et
1639 al., 2011). With an increasing demand for offshore renewable energy production in Europe (Corbetta
1640 et al., 2013), the installation of OWFs in the natural, permeable soft sediments will most likely induce
1641 changes to the surrounding soft-bottom environment (Gill, 2005; Petersen and Malm, 2006). The
1642 morphology of the natural seabed will inevitably be altered due to pre-construction activities of
1643 OWFs depending on the selected foundation type. Seabed preparation activities are performed prior
1644 to the installation of gravity foundations and include dredging and drilling, which causes re-
1645 suspension of sediments and physical removal of the natural soft substrate and its associated
1646 macrobenthic assemblage (Hiscock et al., 2002; Peire et al., 2009; Petersen and Malm, 2006). Various
1647 studies have observed changes to the sedimentological characteristics due to modified local current
1648 flows and their creation of sheltered areas directly around artificial foundations (Airoldi et al., 2005;
1649 Leonhard and Pedersen, 2005; Schröder et al., 2006). Consequently, the native macrobenthos could
1650 shift to species which are more adapted to the changed sediments. The local biodiversity around

1651 OWFs increases due to the colonisation of the foundations by epifaunal hard-substrate related
1652 species such as cnidarians and mussels (Kerckhof et al., 2009; Krone et al., 2013; Wilhelmsson and
1653 Malm, 2008). The hard-substrate epifauna enrich the surrounding sediments through the
1654 depositional flow of faecal pellets and detritus, increasing food availability in the area (Maar et al.,
1655 2009; McKindsey et al., 2011; Ysebaert et al., 2009). This process can lead to an enrichment of the
1656 macrobenthic biomass and abundance in the soft-substrate around foundations (Coates et al., 2011;
1657 Maar et al., 2009). Changes to the natural sediment morphology around OWFs, due to pre-
1658 construction works or changing hydrodynamics, could decrease the permeability of sediments. This
1659 process will facilitate the retention of deposited organic matter (Janssen et al., 2005), increasing food
1660 availability to the macrobenthos even further. Other mechanisms influencing sediment permeability
1661 include the transport of organic particles (e.g. detritus and faecal pellets) in the sediments
1662 (Volkenborn et al., 2007a) by advective pore-water flows (Huettel and Rusch, 2000), resulting in the
1663 physical bioclogging of interstitial spaces and further reduction of the sediment permeability
1664 (Zetsche et al., 2011).

1665 Previous studies concerning the effects on macrofauna around artificial substrates have detected a
1666 wide range of community changes where the intensity mainly depends on the extent of physical
1667 modifications and biological factors such as predation (Maar et al., 2009; Martin et al., 2005;
1668 OSPARcommission, 2009; Schröder et al., 2006). However, temporal and spatial scale effects are
1669 equally important in the assessment of community changes (OSPARcommission, 2009), but largely
1670 unknown for OWFs. On a small-scale, Martin et al. (2005) observed an overall increase in the local
1671 species diversity around different coastal defence structures in Europe, with a patchy distribution of
1672 environmental and biological factors. Small-scale effects (1 m – 1 km) have mainly been detected
1673 shortly after the construction of an artificial structure. One year after the installation of a research
1674 platform in the German Bight, changes were observed up to a distance of 15 m with higher
1675 abundances of mobile predators and a decline of typical soft substrate species (Schröder et al.,
1676 2006). Larger-scale changes to the macrobenthic assemblages are closely linked to the regional
1677 environmental processes (sediment characteristics and currents) of the area (Martin et al., 2005).
1678 Coastal defence structures, which were closely located to each other, showed differences in species
1679 composition and trophic structure both in Spain and the UK (Martin et al., 2005). On a regional scale,
1680 artificial structures can also act as stepping stones for the dispersal of the larval stages of non-
1681 indigenous species (ICES, 2012; OSPARcommission, 2009). The community could be affected by
1682 changes in competition or predation between species, consequently modifying trophic links in the
1683 food web. This could be of concern in the long-term as many OWFs are being constructed in the
1684 entire North Sea (ICES, 2012).

1685 In the Belgian part of the North Sea (BPNS) the first OWF was constructed in 2008 with six gravity
1686 based wind turbine foundations (GBF) (Brabant et al., 2012). A rapid colonisation of the hard
1687 substrate by epifaunal organisms was observed with the creation of an intertidal mussel-barnacle
1688 belt only two years after construction (Kerckhof et al., 2009). A multi-species community established
1689 on the subtidal part of the foundation with two tube-building amphipods as some of the most
1690 abundant species (Kerckhof et al., 2010). Four years after construction, a total of 84 epifaunal species
1691 had already been observed (De Mesel et al., 2013). Around the GBF, an attraction of pouting
1692 (*Trisopterus luscus*) and Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua*) was also observed (Reubens et al., 2013).
1693 Increased densities of foraging fish and crustaceans can increase predatory pressure to the
1694 surrounding macrofaunal assemblages (Ambrose and Anderson, 1990; Schröder et al., 2006). Maar et
1695 al. (2009) observed a decreased macrofaunal biomass at a local scale around a turbine foundation in
1696 Denmark and related this to the enhanced abundance and therefore predatory pressure of shore
1697 crabs. The soft-substrate macrofauna was widely studied on a large-scale before and after the GBFs
1698 were constructed with baseline samples collected in 2005 and from 2008 till present (Coates and
1699 Vincx, 2010; De Maerschalck et al., 2006; Reubens et al., 2009). Samples were not only collected on
1700 the impacted sandbank but also on a neighbouring sandbank as a reference. The community showed
1701 resilience to disturbances linked to (pre-) construction activities with a fast recovery potential and no
1702 operational effects on a large-scale four years after the construction of six GBFs (Coates et al.,
1703 submitted).

1704 Up to now, information concerning the small-scale effects (< 200 m) of the presence of GBFs to the
1705 surrounding permeable sediments and macrofauna was lacking. With an increasing demand for
1706 OWFs in the North Sea it is important to determine if and how the macrobenthic assemblage is
1707 changing at different spatial scales. In this study, the macrofaunal community was sampled in close
1708 vicinity to one GBF, three and four years after construction. The main hypothesis can be divided in
1709 three sections: 1) the sedimentary characteristics of permeable sediments change in close vicinity to
1710 a GBF 2) the organic matter content in the surrounding seabed increases and 3) the macrobenthic
1711 community composition of the surrounding seabed changes. Along four transects, the soft substrates
1712 were sampled with a Van Veen grab from a distance of 15 m to 200 m away from one GBF. To
1713 determine any effects on the macrobenthos, density, diversity and biomass were measured around
1714 the foundation during a period of two years.

1715 2. Material and methods

1716 2.1. Study site

1717 The first offshore wind farm in the BPNS was installed on the Thorntonbank in 2008. As part of the
1718 Zeeland Ridges, the Thorntonbank is located in the eastern part of the BPNS, almost parallel to the
1719 coastline and 27 km offshore (Fig. 1). The main tidal flow is oriented on a south-west – north-east
1720 axis with a tidal range of 4 - 5 m during spring tide (Van den Eynde et al., 2010). The natural soft
1721 sediment in the area consists of medium sands with a grain size between 250 and 500 μm (De
1722 Maerschalck et al., 2006). Sampling was carried out around one of six gravity based wind turbine
1723 foundations (D5, coordinates WGS 84: 51° 32.88'N – 2°55.77'E). The foundations are located 500 m
1724 apart from each other at a depth of 22.5 m at mean low water during spring tide (MLWS). The
1725 foundations have a base diameter of 23.5 m on the seabed with a surrounding scour protection
1726 system (boulders) consisting of a filter layer (crushed gravel) with a diameter of 55.5 m and an upper
1727 armour layer (quarried rock) with a diameter of 51 m (Peire et al., 2009) (Fig. 2). All foundations are
1728 connected by power cables, arriving and leaving the foundations at the north-east side.

1729 2.2. Sample collection and treatment

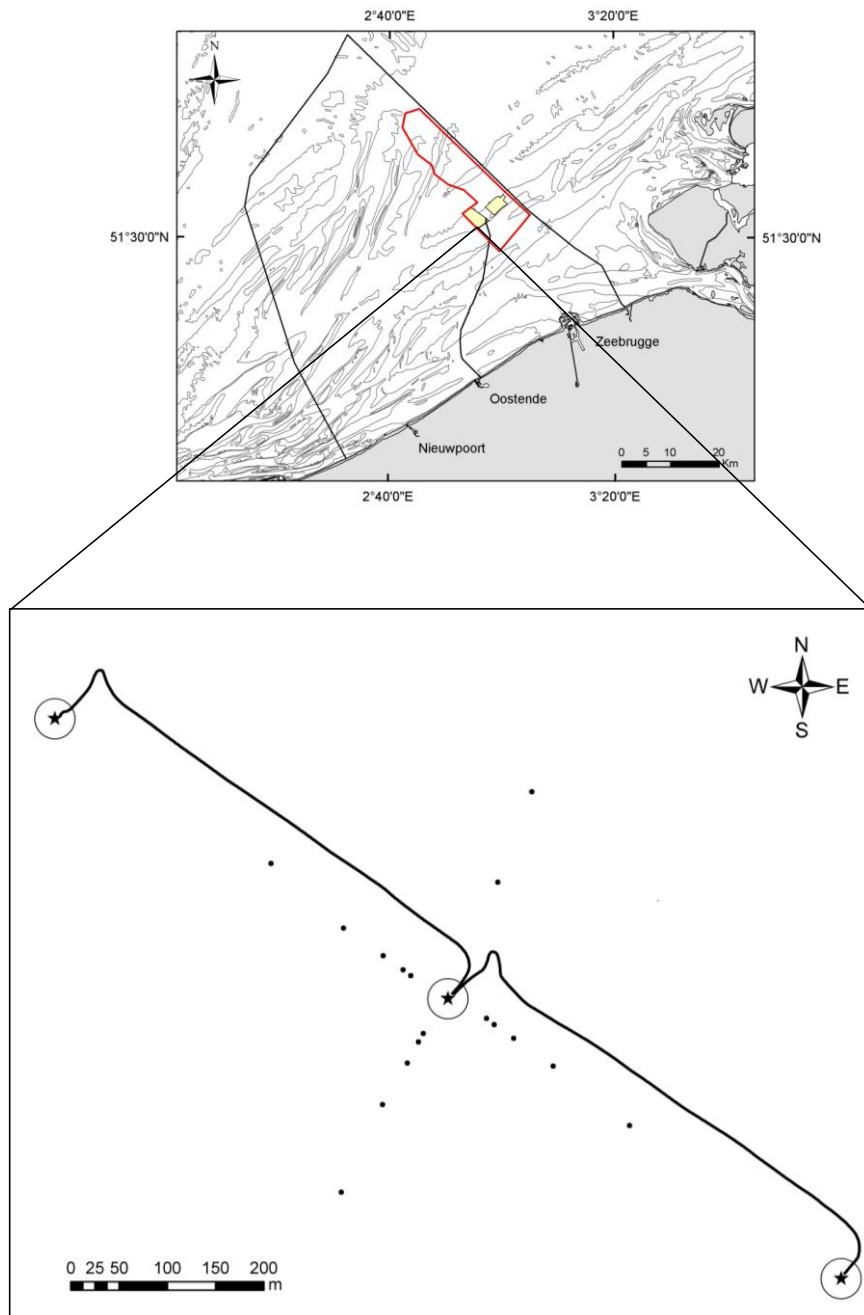
1730 2.2.1. Biological data

1731 Over a period of two years (2011 - 2012) macrobenthic samples were collected during late spring
1732 (30th May 2011 and 11th June 2012), along four transects (south-west, north-east, south-east and
1733 north-west) around the gravity based turbine (Fig. 1). Along every transect, the macrobenthos was
1734 collected with a Van Veen grab (surface area 0.025 m²) from a small survey vessel (GEO.xyz bvba) at
1735 15, 25, 50, 100 and 200 m distance, starting from the edge of the scour protection boulders. Three
1736 replicates were obtained at every location (Table 1). Real-time positioning was ensured by an on-
1737 board surveyor. Replication was limited on the south-east gradient in 2012 due to deteriorating
1738 weather conditions during sampling. The presence of high power cables on the seabed restricted
1739 sampling on the north-east gradient to 100 and 200 m in both years.

1740 All samples were sieved on-board over a 1 mm sieve table and fixed in an 8 % formaldehyde-
1741 seawater solution. In the laboratory, samples were stained with 1 % Rose Bengal and rinsed over a 1
1742 mm sieve. After sorting, organisms were identified to species level, whenever possible, and
1743 subsequently stored in a 4 % neutralised formaldehyde solution.

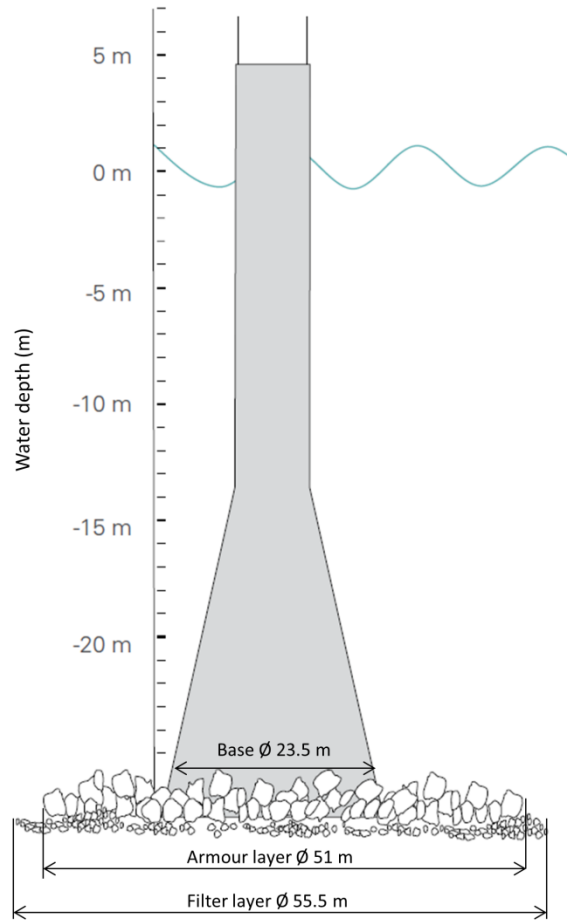
1744 Biomass or ash free dry weight (AFDW) was determined for every species per sample by a conversion
1745 factor of the wet weight (Brey, 2001) or by regression factors of the length or width with the AFDW.
1746 When neither conversion factors nor regressions existed for a certain species, AFDW was determined

1747 by cremation. Samples were dried for 48 h at 60 °C and burned in a muffle furnace for 2 h at 550 °C.
 1748 The AFDW was calculated as the difference between the dry weight (DW) and ash weight (AW).



1749

Fig. 1 Upper map: Map of the Belgian part of the North Sea with the designated wind farm concession area (red area). Map below: The gravity based foundations (D4 – D6) are represented by stars and the surrounding scour protection boulders by circles. The black dots represent the sampling positions around the D5 gravity based foundation in four directions (south-west, north-west, south-east and north-east) and five distances (15 m – 200 m). Power cables arrive and leave at the north-east side, represented by the black line. The foundations are located on the Thorntonbank, 27 km offshore



1750

Fig. 2 Schematic representation of the gravity based foundation constructed on the Thorntonbank with a base diameter of 23.5m, armour layer of 51 m and filter layer of 55.5 m. Adapted from (Rumes et al., 2013)

1751 2.2.2.Environmental data

1752 Data for water temperature (°C), significant wave height (m) and tides (TAW, Tweede Algemene
 1753 Waterpassing) were recorded from the Weshinder measuring pylon (MP7) and a measurement buoy
 1754 at Ostend (Monitoring Network Flemish Banks). Sediment samples for grain size analysis were taken
 1755 as a subsample (50 ml) from the Van Veen grab. Median grain size $d(0.5)$ was determined on dried
 1756 samples (60 °C) with a Malvern Mastersizer 2000G, hydro version 5.40 (laser diffraction method)
 1757 (Malvern, 1999). Grain size fractions were determined as volume percentages with a range from fine
 1758 clay (< 4 μm) to coarse gravel/shell material (> 1600 μm). The total organic matter content (TOM %)
 1759 was measured per sample by applying following equation: $\text{TOM \%} = [(DW - AW) / (DW - CrW)] \times 100$.
 1760 DW was determined after 48 h at 60 °C and the AW after 2 h 20 min at 550 °C. Every used crucible
 1761 was weighed (CrW) in order to determine TOM %.

1762 Table 1. Number of replicated macrobenthic samples around the gravity based foundation on the
 1763 Thorntonbank in the spring of 2011 and 2012. Four gradients sampled: south-west (SW), north-west (NW),
 1764 south-east (SE) and north-east (NE) along five distances (15 m – 200 m) from the foundation (NA = Not
 1765 Applicable)

Distance	30/05/2011				11/06/2012			
	SW	NW	SE	NE	SW	NW	SE	NE
15 m	3	3	3	NA	3	3	1	NA
25 m	3	3	3	NA	3	3	1	NA
50 m	3	3	3	NA	3	3	1	NA
100 m	3	3	3	3	3	2	1	3
200 m	3	3	3	3	3	3	1	3

1766

1767 2.3. Data analysis

1768 Before analysis, the number of individuals per m² (abundance) was determined and a data quality
 1769 control was carried out; e.g. species that were not sampled quantitatively (hyperbenthos,
 1770 meiobenthos and fish) were excluded from the dataset together with extremely rare taxa, here
 1771 defined as species with a unique occurrence and a maximum of two individuals per sample. The
 1772 dataset was checked for inconsistent species identifications; lumping certain species to genera or
 1773 family level (e.g. Anthozoa, *Aricidea* sp., *Harmothoe* sp., *Phyllodoce* sp., *Spio* sp. and Cirratulidae).
 1774 Species richness (N₀) and dominant species were calculated for all samples. A total set of 91 samples
 1775 and 94 species was obtained.

1776 The Plymouth Routines In Multivariate Ecological Research (PRIMER) programme, version 6.1.6 with
 1777 PERMANOVA add-on software, was applied for statistical analyses (Anderson et al., 2008; Clarke and
 1778 Gorley, 2006). A significance level of $p < 0.05$ was used in all tests. Results were expressed as mean \pm
 1779 standard error (SE). Multivariate and univariate permutational ANOVAs (PERMANOVA) were carried
 1780 out with a 3-factor design including year (Ye), gradient (Gr) and distance (Di) analysed in this order.
 1781 With an unequal number of replicates, the design was unbalanced. Therefore, a Type III sum of
 1782 squares was applied with the number of permutations set to 9999 and the permutation of residuals
 1783 under a reduced model. When the main test showed significant effects of factors, a pair-wise
 1784 comparison was applied between levels of factors. When the main test showed significant
 1785 interactions between factors, a pair-wise comparison was performed within the interaction factor.
 1786 The resemblance measure Bray-Curtis similarity was used for multivariate analysis of the biotic data
 1787 (density and biomass) after square-root transformation, visualised by a principal coordinates (PCO)
 1788 analysis. The homogeneity of dispersions was tested with PERMDISP using distances among
 1789 centroids. If PERMDISP was significant ($p < 0.05$), data was log (x+1) transformed.

1790 Euclidean distance similarity matrices were applied for environmental data (grain size and TOM %)
 1791 and the univariate analysis of total density, biomass and diversity. Before analysis of the
 1792 environmental variables, data was normalised. To determine the correlation between the
 1793 multivariate resemblance matrix of abundance data (square root transformation, Bray-Curtis
 1794 similarity) and the resemblance matrix of environmental variables grain size and TOM % (log (x+1)
 1795 transformation, normalised, Euclidean distance) a step-wise DistLM was applied (with the AIC
 1796 selection criterion) to establish how much the environmental data determined the variation in
 1797 multivariate abundance.

1798 3. Results

1799 3.1. Environmental variables

1800 On the 30th May 2011 the average water temperature (measured at Westhinder MP7) ranged
 1801 between 13.1 – 13.3 °C, the significant wave height fluctuated between 40 and 50 cm. On the 11th
 1802 June 2012 the average water temperature was measured between 13.5 – 13.6 °C with a significant
 1803 wave height increasing from 60 cm to 100 cm. High water (4.08 m TAW) was at 10.44h in Ostend on
 1804 30th May 2011 and at 17.15h on 11th June 2012 (4.17m TAW).

1805

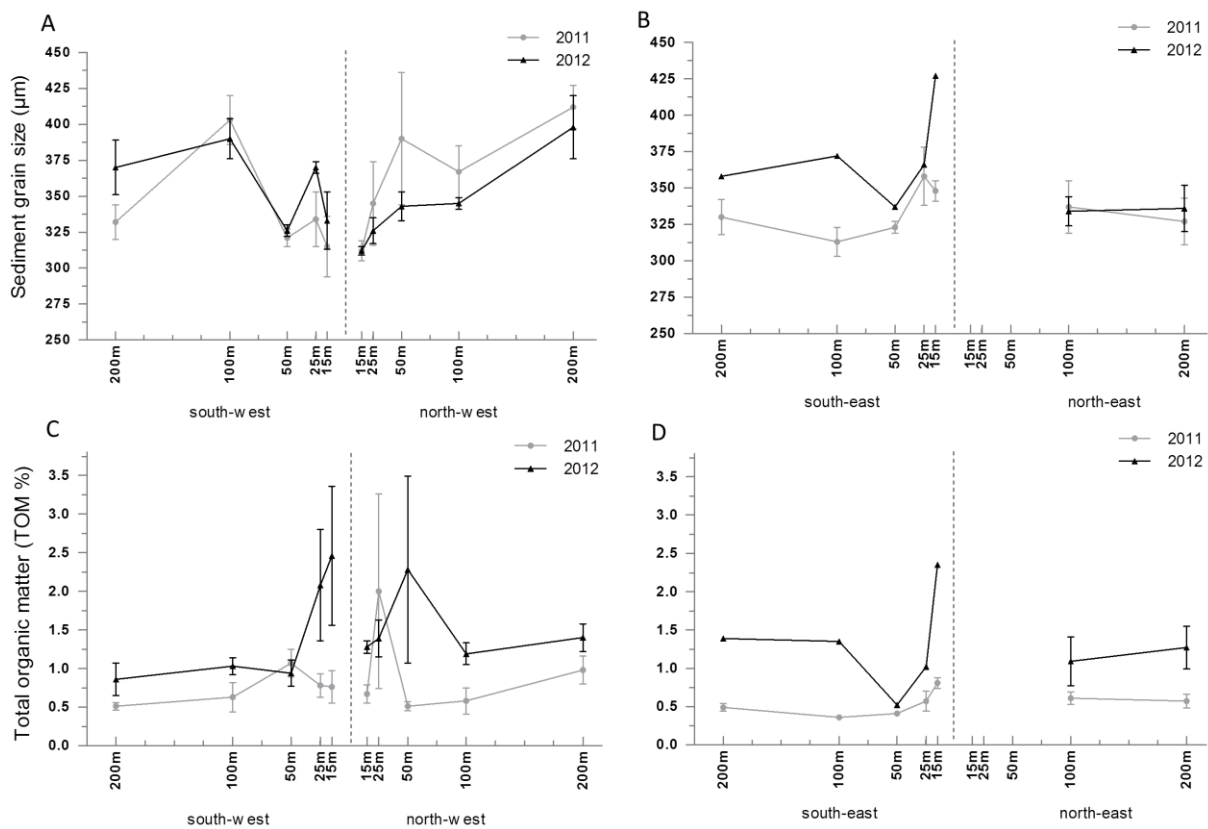
1806 Table 2: Pair-wise PERMANOVA test for term Gr x Di for pairs of levels of factor distance, within level south-
 1807 west and north-west of the factor gradient to determine significant differences ($p < 0.05$) in median grain size

	south-west gradient			north-west gradient		
	t	p-value (perm)	Unique perms	t	p-value (perm)	Unique perms
15 m - 100 m	4.041	0.0061	8691	39.368	0.0065	8828
25 m - 100 m	3.010	0.0221	8815	10.259	0.3203	8813
50 m - 100 m	6.328	0.0026	8739	0.474	0.6522	6847
15 m - 200 m	1.484	0.1742	8720	66.227	0.0018	8769
25 m - 200 m	0.096	0.9167	8716	34.025	0.0146	8848
50 m - 200 m	2.306	0.0524	8805	17.112	0.1381	8914
15 m - 25 m	1.649	0.1682	8791	14.886	0.1538	8761
15 m - 50 m	0.032	0.9726	8783	32.553	0.0141	8882
25 m - 50 m	2.780	0.0162	8860	13.131	0.2304	8869
100 m - 200 m	2.889	0.0246	8784	2.621	0.0346	8835

1808

1809 The mean grain size around the foundation ranged between $312 \pm 3 \mu\text{m}$ at 15 m on the north-west
 1810 gradient and $427 \mu\text{m}$ at 15 m on the south-east gradient in 2012 (Fig. 3 A + B). The main
 1811 PERMANOVA test (3-factor design) showed significant interactions for the terms Ye x Gr ($p = 0.0109$)
 1812 and Gr x Di ($p = 0.0001$). Pair-wise comparisons for the term Ye x Gr for pairs of levels of the factor

1813 year, showed significantly higher mean grain sizes in 2012 in comparison to 2011 ($p = 0.0103$) on the
 1814 south-east gradient. Pair-wise comparisons for the term Gr x Di for pairs of levels of the factor
 1815 distance always showed significantly lower mean grain sizes closer to the foundation, in comparison
 1816 to the furthest stations at 100 m or 200 m on the south-west and north-west gradients (Fig. 3 A).
 1817 Stations at 15 to 50 m on the south-west gradient all had significantly lower mean grain sizes in
 1818 comparison to 100 m ranging from $315 \pm 21 \mu\text{m}$ at 15 m to a maximum of $403 \pm 17 \mu\text{m}$ at 100 m in
 1819 2011 (Table 2). On the north-west gradient, the mean grain size at 15 m was significantly lower to
 1820 100 m and 200 m together with a significant difference between 25 m and 200 m (Fig. 3 A). The
 1821 mean grain size on the north-west gradient ranged between $311 \pm 3 \mu\text{m}$ at 15 m in 2012 and $412 \pm$
 1822 $15 \mu\text{m}$ at 200 m in 2011. On the south-east gradient, a significantly higher mean grain size was
 1823 observed at 15 m ($p = 0.004$) in comparison to 50 m with a peak of $427 \mu\text{m}$ at 15 m in 2012.
 1824



1825

Fig. 3 A-B: Mean sediment grain size (μm) \pm standard error and C-D: mean organic matter content (TOM %) \pm standard error along four gradients (south-west, north-west, south-east and north-east) and five distances (15 m – 200 m) around a gravity based foundation.

1826

1827 In 2011, the mean total organic matter content (mass %) showed a minimum of 0.36 ± 0.01 % at 100
 1828 m on the south-east gradient and a maximum of 2.0 ± 1.3 % at 25 m on the north-west gradient (Fig.
 1829 3 C + D). The total organic matter content ranged from 0.52 % at 50 m on the south-east gradient to
 1830 2.46 ± 0.9 % at 15 m on the south-west gradient in 2012. The main PERMANOVA test (3-factor
 1831 design) only showed a significance for the factor year ($p = 0.0008$) with significantly higher organic
 1832 matter content in 2012 compared to 2011.

1833 3.2. Macrobenthic data

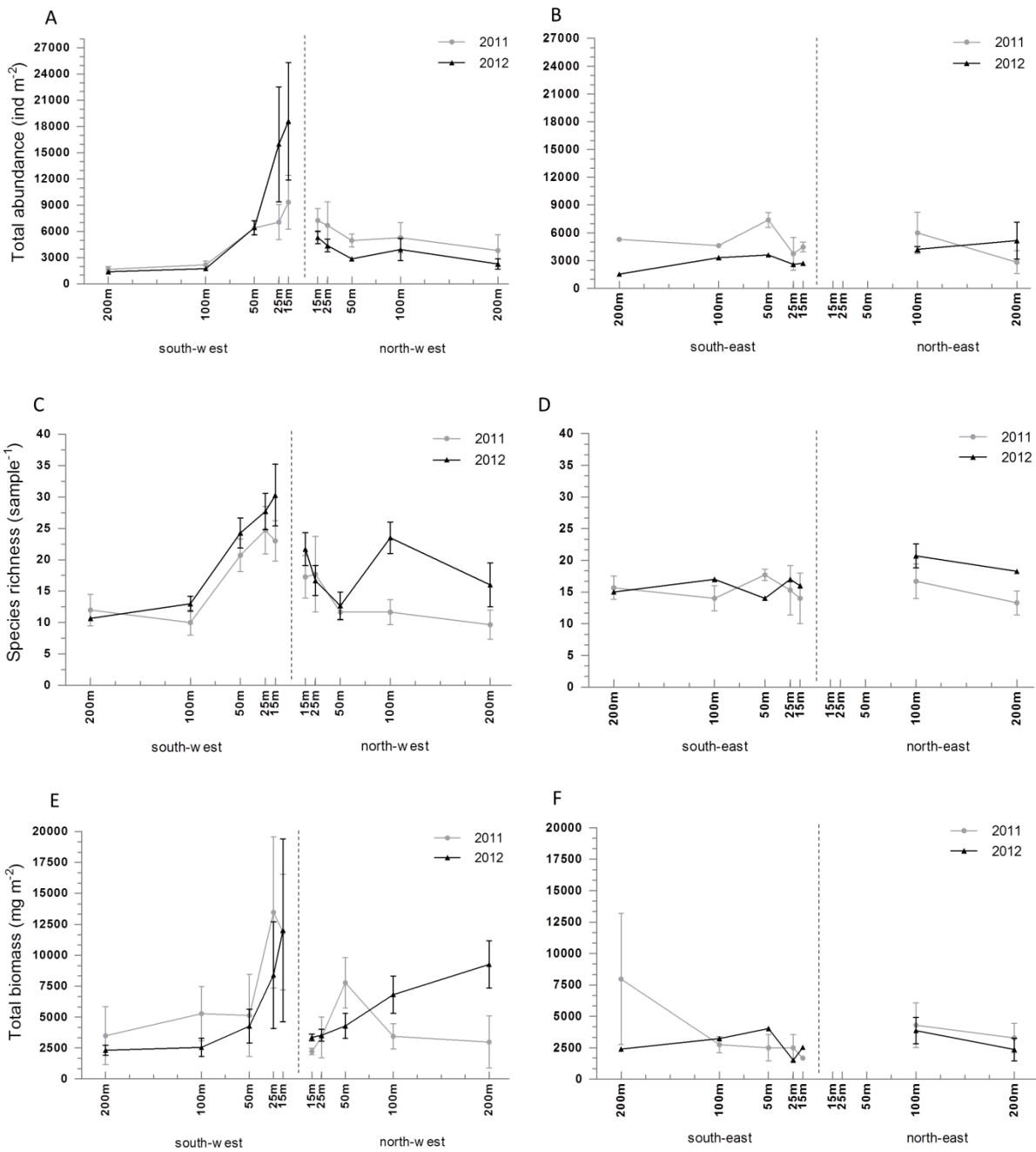
1834 3.2.1. Macrobenthic density, diversity and biomass

1835 The highest mean macrobenthic density (62227 ± 54445 ind m^{-2}) was measured in 2011 at 25 m from
 1836 the foundation on the south-west gradient due to the dominance of *Asterias rubens* juv. (19 - 52 %).
 1837 Disregarding *A. rubens* juv., the highest mean macrobenthic densities in 2011 and 2012 were both
 1838 measured on the south-west gradient at 15 m distance from the foundation with respectively $9339 \pm$
 1839 3073 ind m^{-2} and 18583 ± 6713 ind m^{-2} (Fig. 4 A). The main PERMANOVA test demonstrated
 1840 significant interactions for the terms Ye x Gr ($p = 0.043$) and Gr x Di ($p = 0.001$) for densities. Pair-wise
 1841 comparisons for the interaction term Ye x Gr for pairs of levels of the factor year, only showed
 1842 significantly lower mean densities in 2012 compared to 2011 at the south-east gradient ($p = 0.0202$)
 1843 (Fig. 4 B). PERMDISP showed a significant effect ($p = 0.0004$) for the term Ye x Gr, suggesting a high
 1844 dispersion between samples. As for pair-wise comparisons of the interaction term Gr x Di for pairs of
 1845 levels of the factor distance, significant results were measured on the north-west, south-west and
 1846 south-east gradients. On the north-west gradient, significantly higher mean macrobenthic densities
 1847 were measured at 15 m in comparison to 50 m ($p = 0.0075$) and 200 m ($p = 0.032$) (Fig. 4 A). On the
 1848 south-west gradient, significantly higher mean densities were measured in samples taken closer to
 1849 the foundation (15, 25 and 50 m) in comparison to both 100 m and 200 m (Table 3). On the south-
 1850 east gradient, significantly lower abundances were measured at 200 m in comparison to 50 m ($p =$
 1851 0.0095) and 100 m ($p = 0.0018$) distance (Fig. 4 B).

1852 The mean number of species (N_0) in samples from 15 m to 200 m ranged between 9.7 ± 2.3 species
 1853 per sample at 200 m on the north-west gradient in 2011 and 30.3 ± 4.9 species per sample at 15 m
 1854 on the south-west gradient in 2012 (Fig. 4 C + D). Significant interactions were observed for the term
 1855 Gr x Di ($p = 0.0007$) from the main PERMANOVA test. Pair-wise comparisons for pairs of levels of the
 1856 factor distance, revealed significant differences in distance on the north-west and south-west
 1857 gradients. On the north-west gradient, a significantly higher number of species per sample was
 1858 measured at 15 m in comparison to 50 m ($p = 0.0218$). However, a significantly lower species richness
 1859 was measured at 50 m compared to 100 m ($p = 0.0352$). On the south-west gradient, a significantly

1860 higher number of species was measured at 15, 25 and 50 m in comparison to 100 and 200 m (Table
 1861 3). No significant differences were observed on the north-east and south-east gradients.

1862



1864

1865

Fig. 4 A - B: Mean total abundance (ind m⁻²) ± standard error, C - D: mean number of species (sample⁻¹) ± standard error and E - F: mean biomass (mg m⁻²) ± standard error along four gradients (south-west, north-west, south-east and north-east) and five distances (15 m – 200 m) around a gravity based foundation.

1866 Table 3. Pair-wise PERMANOVA test for term Gr x Di for pairs of levels of factor distance, within level south-
 1867 west of factor gradient to determine significant differences ($p < 0.05$) in average abundance and number of
 1868 species

	Average abundance			Species richness		
	t	p-value (perm)	Unique perms	t	p-value (perm)	Unique perms
15 m - 100 m	6.7366	0.0027	8820	4.8095	0.0023	5782
25 m - 100 m	4.8598	0.0033	8773	5.4893	0.0025	3204
50 m - 100 m	8.2993	0.0025	8667	5.2015	0.0016	4287
15 m - 200 m	7.7533	0.0021	8713	4.7958	0.003	7002
25 m - 200 m	5.6638	0.0022	8745	5.4467	0.0031	7479
50 m - 200 m	10.655	0.0027	8617	5.1236	0.0025	7463
15 m - 25 m	0.48572	0.6344	8863	0.13169	0.8998	8121
15 m - 50 m	2.0238	0.077	7926	1.2155	0.2647	8334
25 m - 50 m	1.4672	0.1813	7951	1.226	0.2494	6581
100 m - 200 m	1.4658	0.1866	5382	9.71E-02	0.9284	3852

1869

1870 The species *Echinocardium cordatum* was excluded from the analysis due to extreme outliers caused
 1871 by a few large specimens. Without this species, the average total biomass between 15 and 200 m
 1872 ranged from 1504 mg m⁻² at 25 m on the south-east gradient in 2012 to 13461 ± 6101 mg m⁻² at 25 m
 1873 on the south-west gradient in 2011 (Fig. 4 E + F). In both years, the average total biomass on the
 1874 south-west gradient was again highest in close vicinity to the turbine and decreased with increasing
 1875 distance from the scour protection system. The average total biomass on the south-west gradient in
 1876 2011 ranged from 3450 ± 2343 mg m⁻² at 200 m to 13461 ± 6101 mg m⁻² at 25 m and from 2316 ±
 1877 407 mg m⁻² at 200m to 12009 ± 7385 mg m⁻² at 15 m in 2012. However, no significant interactions in
 1878 biomass were measured for factors Ye, Gr and Di or any of the interaction terms (PERMANOVA). The
 1879 main species, contributing to the high biomass values at 25 m on the south-west gradient in 2011,
 1880 were *A. rubens juv.*, *A. rubens*, *Ophiura ophiura* and *Nephtys cirrosa*. In 2012, *A. rubens*, *Lanice*
 1881 *conchilega* and *Spiophanes bombyx* contributed to the high biomass values at 15 m distance on the
 1882 south-west gradient.

1883 3.2.2 Community analysis and dominant species

1884 A total of 94 species were identified with 4 major taxonomic groups: 39 species of Malacostraca, 31
 1885 polychaete species, 12 mollusc species and 7 echinoderm species. Analysing macrobenthic
 1886 community structure based on total densities, significant interactions were found for the term Gr x Di
 1887 ($p = 0.0001$) in the main PERMANOVA test. Pair-wise tests for the term Gr x Di for pairs of levels of
 1888 the factor distance, showed a significant difference in community structure on the south-east
 1889 gradient between 50 m and 200 m ($p = 0.0114$). On the north-west and south-west gradients,

1890 significant differences were mainly detected between samples taken closer to the foundation (15 m -
1891 50 m) and samples collected further away at 100 m and 200 m (Table 4).

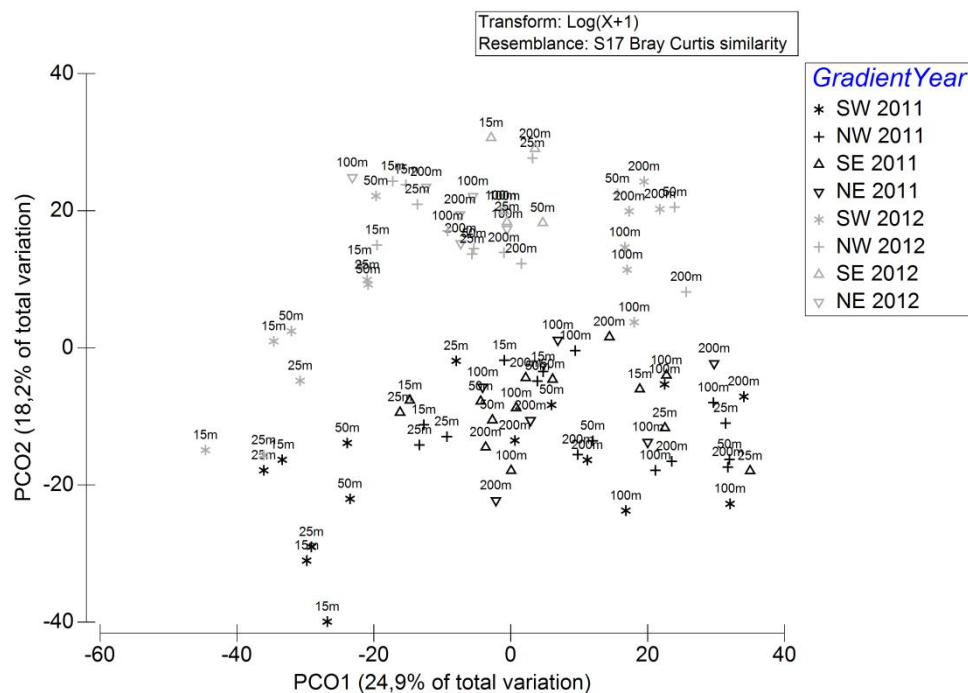
1892

1893 Table 4. Multivariate abundance analysis, with the pair-wise PERMANOVA test for term Gr x Di for
1894 pairs of levels of factor distance (15 m – 200 m) for the south-west and north-west gradients

	south-west gradient			north-west gradient		
	t	p-value (perm)	Unique perms	t	p-value (perm)	Unique perms
15 m - 100 m	3.0622	0.0025	8897	2.1201	0.0025	8929
25 m - 100 m	2.8367	0.0027	8929	1.3979	0.0824	8911
50 m - 100 m	2.5593	0.0022	8909	1.1416	0.2769	8903
15 m - 200 m	2.8698	0.0022	8917	2.5183	0.0028	8893
25 m - 200 m	2.6384	0.0028	8924	1.8396	0.017	8888
50 m - 200 m	2.273	0.0049	8921	1.2938	0.1209	8876
15 m - 25 m	0.9325	0.4893	8917	1.035	0.3766	8858
15 m - 50 m	1.6755	0.0337	8916	1.6325	0.0269	8942
25 m - 50 m	1.3803	0.1118	8857	0.96857	0.4647	8859
100 m - 200 m	1.2469	0.176	8892	1.3099	0.1469	8926

1895

1896



1897

Fig. 5 PCO plot (Principal Coordinates analysis) based on macrobenthic densities around a gravity based foundation on four gradients: south-west (SW), north-west (NW), south-east (SE) and north-east (NE) along five different distances 15 m, 25 m, 50 m, 100 m and 200 m

1898 No significant difference in community structure with distance was observed on the north-east
 1899 gradient. A PCO plot illustrates the difference in community structure with samples taken from 15 m
 1900 to 50 m on the south-west gradient, clustered to the left of the plot in both years (Fig. 5). The
 1901 community structure based on biomass again showed a significant interaction for the term Gr x Di (p
 1902 = 0.0001). Pair-wise test for pairs of levels of the factor distance showed similar results to the
 1903 abundance analysis with a significant difference in community structure at stations sampled close to
 1904 the turbine (15 m - 50 m) with samples taken at 100 m and 200 m on the north-west and south-west
 1905 gradients (Table 5). No significant difference in community structure based on biomass was observed
 1906 on the north-east and south-east gradients. PERMDISP showed a slight yet significant effect for the
 1907 term Gr x Di ($p = 0.0493$).

1908

1909 Table 5. Multivariate biomass analysis, with the pair-wise PERMANOVA test for term Gr x Di for pairs of levels
 1910 of factor distance (15 m – 200 m) for the south-west and north-west gradients

	south-west gradient			north-west gradient		
	t	p-value (perm)	Unique perms	t	p-value (perm)	Unique perms
15 m - 100 m	2.9839	0.0022	8861	1.6422	0.0151	8907
25 m - 100 m	2.5183	0.0029	8872	1.2391	0.1597	8938
50 m - 100 m	2.1991	0.0069	8844	0.97485	0.522	8899
15 m - 200 m	3.115	0.0019	8863	2.0417	0.0032	8882
25 m - 200 m	2.577	0.0035	8916	1.6562	0.0159	8923
50 m - 200 m	2.1883	0.0058	8867	1.1995	0.184	8867
15 m - 25 m	0.8348	0.6616	8904	0.94249	0.5531	8905
15 m - 50 m	1.8419	0.0168	8860	1.6099	0.0221	8948
25 m - 50 m	1.2452	0.1819	8866	1.2685	0.1428	8920
100 m - 200 m	1.048	0.3654	8916	1.1599	0.2511	8973

1911

1912 Results of the step-wise DistLM showed that the environmental predictor variables grain size and
 1913 total organic matter content explained 15.6 % of the variation in community structure together and
 1914 10.8 % ($p = 0.0001$) and 4.7 % ($p = 0.0002$) for grain size and total organic matter content separately.

1915 The main dominant species in 2011 on all gradients was *A. rubens* juv. (19 – 52 %) up to a distance of
 1916 50 m, with a maximum mean density of 55169 ± 53387 ind m^{-2} at 25 m on the south-west gradient
 1917 (Table 6). From 100 m onwards, *A. rubens* juv. was replaced by *Spio* sp. as dominant species (21 – 67
 1918 %) over all gradients. On the north-west and south-east gradients, *Spio* sp. also dominated from 15 m
 1919 to 50 m (18 – 63 %). A significant interaction for the term Ye x Gr ($p = 0.0014$) was measured for
 1920 densities of *Spio* sp. (PERMANOVA). Pair-wise tests for pairs of levels of the factor gradient showed
 1921 significantly higher densities of *Spio* sp. on the north-west ($p = 0.0002$) and south-east ($p = 0.0001$)
 1922 gradients in 2011, compared to the south-west.

1923 Table 6. Dominant macrobenthic species from 15 m – 200 m distance in 2011 and 2012 on all four gradients south-west (SW), north-west (NW), south-east (SE) and north-
 1924 east (NE). Mean contribution (%) to the average abundance per station.

	2011	15 m	25 m	50 m	100 m	200 m				
SW	<i>Asterias rubens</i> juv.	43.1	<i>Asterias rubens</i> juv.	48.9	<i>Asterias rubens</i> juv.	52.3	<i>Spio</i> sp.	53.5	<i>Spio</i> sp.	40.1
	<i>Nemertea</i> sp.	19.6								
NW	<i>Spio</i> sp.	34.8	<i>Spio</i> sp.	35.4	<i>Spio</i> sp.	63.0	<i>Spio</i> sp.	67.4	<i>Spio</i> sp.	52.2
	<i>Spiophanes bombyx</i>	20.0	<i>Asterias rubens</i> juv.	32.3					<i>Nemertea</i> sp.	14.6
SE	<i>Asterias rubens</i> juv.	29.3	<i>Spio</i> sp.	39.4	<i>Spio</i> sp.	44.2	<i>Spio</i> sp.	56.7	<i>Spio</i> sp.	48.9
	<i>Spio</i> sp.	17.6	<i>Asterias rubens</i> juv.	19.0	<i>Spiophanes bombyx</i>	23.7	<i>Spiophanes bombyx</i>	15.1	<i>Spiophanes bombyx</i>	20.8
NE							<i>Spio</i> sp.	54.4	<i>Spio</i> sp.	20.7
									<i>Spiophanes bombyx</i>	19.6
									<i>Nephtys cirrosa</i>	16.0
2012										
SW	<i>Lanice conchilega</i>	23.5	<i>Lanice conchilega</i>	25.0	<i>Spiophanes bombyx</i>	19.6	<i>Spio</i> sp.	40.3	<i>Spio</i> sp.	21.0
	<i>Spiophanes bombyx</i>	21.3	<i>Spiophanes bombyx</i>	20.6	<i>Urothoe brevicornis</i>	14.7			<i>Nephtys cirrosa</i>	18.0
NW	<i>Spiophanes bombyx</i>	24.4	<i>Bathyporeia elegans</i>	23.2	<i>Urothoe brevicornis</i>	38.3	<i>Spio</i> sp.	25.5	<i>Gastrosaccus spinifer</i>	26.7
	<i>Lanice conchilega</i>	15.8	<i>Urothoe brevicornis</i>	21.4						
SE	<i>Urothoe brevicornis</i>	43.3	<i>Ophiura</i> juv.	15.4	<i>Spio</i> sp.	39.3	<i>Spio</i> sp.	22.0	<i>Nephtys</i> juv.	21.1
			<i>Bathyporeia elegans</i>	13.8			<i>Spiophanes bombyx</i>	19.5	<i>Spiophanes bombyx</i>	18.4
NE							<i>Spio</i> sp.	15.8	<i>Magelona</i> juv.	28.3

1925 A complete shift in dominant species was observed in 2012, with significantly lower densities of *Spio*
1926 sp. on the north-west ($p = 0.0001$) and south-east ($p = 0.0003$) gradients. Main dominant species on
1927 the south-west gradient shifted to *Lanice conchilega* (24 – 25 %) and *Spiophanes bombyx* (20 – 21 %)
1928 up to 50 m. Both species dominated at 15 m on the north-west gradient with 24 % for *S. bombyx* and
1929 16 % for *L. conchilega*. As in 2011, *Spio* sp. was the main dominant species on all gradients at 100 m.

1930 4. Discussion

1931 Our investigations in the immediate vicinity of an offshore gravity based wind turbine show that
1932 changes to the sedimentary characteristics (grain size distributions and organic matter) occur directly
1933 around the turbine, inducing an important impact on the associated soft-sediment macrofauna.

1934 4.1 Sediment characteristics close to the foundation

1935 The sediments directly around the turbine are classified as medium sands (250 - 500 μm). A finer
1936 grain size was observed close to the turbine (15 - 50 m) in comparison to stations positioned further
1937 away (100 - 200 m) on the north-west and south-west gradients, with an inter-annual variation in
1938 grain size distribution on the south-east gradient. The high spatial and temporal variability observed
1939 does not coincide with results found at a large-scale on the Thorntonbank before and after
1940 construction (Coates et al., submitted), indicating a direct effect of the presence of the foundation on
1941 the seabed characteristics. Two causes are suggested as the main drivers for these observed
1942 patterns. First of all, pre-construction activities in this area of the sandbank included dredging of
1943 natural sands (Van den Eynde et al., 2010) and replacement by a foundation layer, containing
1944 crushed gravel. After construction, a scour protection system, consisting of a filter and upper armour
1945 layer, was installed to prevent erosion (Peire et al., 2009). These activities will have affected the
1946 sedimentological characteristics of the seabed around the foundations considerably. This can
1947 partially explain the gradient of increasing grain size with increasing distance from the foundation. A
1948 second reason for the spatial and yearly variability and refinement process is the changing
1949 hydrodynamics around the foundation. The main tidal currents on the Thorntonbank are directed on
1950 a north-east - south-west axis, creating certain areas of low current speed in the wake of the
1951 foundation (Hiscock et al., 2002; Van den Eynde, 2005; Zettler and Pollehne, 2006). As samples close
1952 to the foundation were absent on the north-east gradient these statements could only be based on
1953 the results observed on the south-west gradient. However, similar results were found in the Danish
1954 Horns Rev OWF with a tendency to a lower grain size at 5 m and 25 m, compared to 100 m distance
1955 around several monopile foundations, due to a reduction in current speed close to the foundation
1956 (Leonhard and Pedersen, 2005). A study carried out around FINO 1, a German offshore research
1957 platform, found highly heterogeneous sediments up to 5 m away from the platform. The re-

1958 suspension of fine, mobile sands away from the foundation was suggested with the settlement of
1959 coarse, dead shells close by due to changes in local current speeds (Hiscock et al., 2002; Schröder et
1960 al., 2006). FINO 1 is an open jacket structure with four piles, allowing the main current flow to pass
1961 through the construction. However, in our study we investigated a large GBF with a diameter of 23.5
1962 m where decreased current flows will prevent the re-suspension of finer sands along certain
1963 gradients close to the turbine.

1964 In our study, a trend to higher organic matter content was observed at 15 m and 25 m away from the
1965 foundation on the south-west gradient (Fig. 3 C), possibly due to the flow of the main tidal currents
1966 in this direction. In this case, hydrodynamics cannot be the only driving force, as a peak of organic
1967 matter was also measured at 15 m on the south-east gradient in 2012. It is generally accepted that
1968 the hard-substrate epifauna growing on foundations contribute to the organic matter input on the
1969 seabed by sedimentation of faeces and detritus (Barros et al., 2001; Maar et al., 2009; Zettler and
1970 Pollehne, 2006), thus modifying the sedimentary habitat and the biodiversity structure of the soft-
1971 substrate macrofauna (Coates et al., 2011; Ysebaert et al., 2009). An extensive colonisation of the
1972 GBF (discussed in this study) by 84 epifaunal species have been recorded since construction (De
1973 Mesel et al., 2013). Together with our results, we suggest that the hard-substrate epifauna is
1974 contributing to a higher organic matter input onto the seabed, resulting in changing sedimentological
1975 conditions directly around the foundation. Sediments on the Thorntonbank are highly permeable
1976 because of their coarse grain size (Vanaverbeke et al., 2011), resulting in a rapid mineralisation of
1977 deposited organic matter (Rusch et al., 2006) due to an increased pore-water flow within the
1978 sediments (pore-water advection) (Janssen et al., 2005). With a grain size refinement close to the
1979 foundation, permeability will diminish, increasing the availability of organic matter within the
1980 sediments (Janssen et al., 2005). With a lack of replication on the south-east gradient in 2012 and
1981 absent samples close to the foundation on the north-east gradient, significant differences between
1982 gradients could not be observed. However, the average percentage of organic matter content was
1983 much higher in our study, compared to samples taken at a larger scale on the Thorntonbank before
1984 and after construction (De Maerschalck et al., 2006; Reubens et al., 2009). An average maximum of
1985 1.15 % was recorded on a neighbouring sandbank in autumn (Coates et al., submitted) in comparison
1986 to a maximum of 2.5 ± 0.9 % at 15 m from the foundation in 2012, which is more than double the
1987 amount. It must be taken into consideration that the organic matter input into the sediment varies
1988 with the time and magnitude of spring phytoplankton bloom (Franco et al., 2007; Vanaverbeke et al.,
1989 2004). However, no great difference in organic matter content was measured between spring ($0.52 \pm$
1990 0.04 %) and autumn (0.60 ± 0.02 %) in samples taken before construction on the Thorntonbank (De
1991 Maerschalck et al., 2006). These results illustrate a foundation effect on the total organic matter

1992 close to the foundation, regardless of the sampled gradients. This could suggest a higher importance
1993 of the increased flow of organic matter to the seabed, possibly overriding the local hydrodynamic
1994 effects.

1995 **4.2 Macrobenthic response**

1996 An enrichment of the soft-sediment macrobenthic assemblage around the foundation was mainly
1997 measured on the south-west gradient with a significant increase in abundance and species richness
1998 in close vicinity to the foundation. The differences in macrobenthic assemblage, with distance but
1999 also gradient, could be explained by changing hydrodynamic processes around the foundation. In the
2000 wake of the foundation, tidal flow will decrease (Hiscock et al., 2002), producing sheltered habitats
2001 and enhancing larval settlement (Qian, 1999) and recruitment of macrobenthic species mainly along
2002 the south-west and north-east gradients. The presence of sand pits (4 – 4.5 m depth) on the south-
2003 west gradient, due to dredging works prior to construction (Van den Eynde et al., 2010), could also
2004 enhance the entrapment of larvae on this gradient. Extra refuge areas are produced where the
2005 current velocities reduce and the concentration of larvae on the seabed can increase. The reduced
2006 current flow increases the depositional flux of organic matter onto the seabed from the fouling
2007 epifaunal organisms, contributing to the changing surrounding macrobenthic assemblage by
2008 increasing food availability (McKindsey et al., 2011; Ysebaert et al., 2009). A significantly enriched
2009 abundance and biomass of the benthic macrofauna was observed on the north-east side of a GBF in
2010 the Danish Nysted OWF (Maar et al., 2009). The enhanced sedimentation of epifaunal faecal pellets
2011 and detritus in this direction, due to the main currents, was seen as the key driving force. However,
2012 changing local hydrodynamics was not excluded as an influencing factor. The macrofaunal
2013 community around an offshore wave energy converter off the Swedish coast was also richer than at a
2014 reference site due to hydrodynamic changes, organic enrichment but also decreased grain sizes
2015 (Langhamer, 2010).

2016 In our study, the enrichment of macrofaunal abundance and biomass, in close vicinity to the
2017 foundation, was mainly related to the occurrence of the juvenile phase of the hard substrate related
2018 species *Asterias rubens* juv. and the tube-building polychaetes *Lanice conchilega* and *Spiophanes*
2019 *bombyx*. Kerckhof et al. (2012) found a strong increase in the relative abundance of *A. rubens* on this
2020 foundation in the spring of 2011. However, the dominance of *A. rubens* juv. on the seabed
2021 disappeared in 2012. The abundance of juvenile starfish has a high yearly variability due to large
2022 annual variations in recruitment intensity which depend on food availability and temperature
2023 (Guillou et al., 2012). The exact time of spawning during springtime can vary between April-May with
2024 settlement occurring between June-August (Nichols and Barker, 1984). It is possible that sampling

2025 was carried out before the settlement of *A. rubens* larvae took place in 2012, or the recruitment
2026 could have been lower due to more unfavourable environmental conditions. The latter is most
2027 plausible as low densities of *A. rubens* juv. were measured in 2012. This decreased dominance
2028 possibly provided *L. conchilega* and *S. bombyx* with the opportunity to expand their dominance both
2029 on the south-west (up to 25 m) and the north-west gradients (up to 15 m) in comparison to 2011.
2030 The tube-dwelling terebellid polychaet *L. conchilega* often co-dominates with *S. bombyx*, a selective
2031 deposit feeder, which is known to be positively associated with *L. conchilega* (Rabaut et al., 2007).
2032 *Lanice conchilega* occurs in sediments ranging from mud to coarse sands (Degraer et al., 2006;
2033 Hartmann-Schröder, 1996) with a preference for muddy and fine sediments (Van Hoey et al., 2008).
2034 Studies have observed an increase in the finer sediment fractions of the seabed around adult *L.*
2035 *conchilega* as it actively builds tubes from coarser particles (Rabaut et al., 2007) and influences local
2036 hydrodynamics by decreasing bottom current flows near dense assemblages (Eckman, 1983). As a
2037 well-known ecosystem-engineer (Rabaut et al., 2007; Van Hoey et al., 2008), the high abundance of
2038 *L. conchilega* close to the foundation has the potential to enhance the already observed changes in
2039 hydrodynamic flow, grain size distribution and food availability in our study. Therefore, the habitat
2040 complexity and heterogeneity around the foundation will increase even more. This would explain the
2041 significantly higher macrobenthic abundances and species richness observed close to the foundation
2042 mainly on the south-west and north-west gradients where *L. conchilega* dominated. Various other
2043 studies also found a significant and positive correlation between the macrobenthic abundance,
2044 diversity and biomass with increasing densities of *L. conchilega* both for intertidal (Callaway, 2006;
2045 De Smet et al., 2013; Zuhlke, 2001) and subtidal areas (Rabaut et al., 2007; Van Hoey et al., 2008).

2046 The enrichment of the macrofaunal community around the foundation can serve as an additional
2047 food source for higher trophic levels (Schuckel et al., 2011), possibly attracting more demersal fish
2048 species inside the OWF. In 2009 and 2010 the diet of dab within the wind farm did strongly differ
2049 from the reference area with a higher stomach fullness index, suggesting a higher food availability
2050 (Derweduwen et al., 2012). However, observations at a small-scale (< 500 m) were limited to pelagic
2051 fish (Reubens et al., 2013) with a main predation restricted to hard-substrate epifaunal species
2052 (Reubens et al., 2011). Furthermore, aggregations of *L. conchilega* have been shown to serve as
2053 nurseries for plaice (Rabaut et al., 2010). The potential expansion of *L. conchilega* in the long-term
2054 and the creation of sheltered areas around the foundations could create an ideal (refuge) habitat for
2055 juvenile flatfish species on a small-scale. Together with the exclusion of fisheries inside OWF, these
2056 refuge habitats could evolve into important ecological systems on a larger scale in the future.

2057 The macrobenthic communities of the BPNS were arranged into 10 assemblages, reflecting
2058 differences in sedimentary characteristics (Van Hoey et al., 2004). Before construction, the

2059 macrobenthic community on the Thorntonbank was characterised by a low average species richness
2060 ($6 \pm 0.6 - 13 \pm 0.8$ species per sample) and abundance ($231 \pm 49 \text{ ind m}^{-2} - 472 \pm 74 \text{ ind m}^{-2}$) (Coates et
2061 al., submitted), inhabiting medium sands containing a low organic matter content (De Maerschalck
2062 et al., 2006). The native macrobenthos was classified into the transitional species poor *Nephtys*
2063 *cirrosa* and *Ophelia limacina* – *Glycera lapidum* community (De Maerschalck et al., 2006; Van Hoey
2064 et al., 2004). In the present study, a high average species richness ($10 \pm 2 - 30 \pm 5$ species per sample)
2065 and abundance ($1390 \pm 129 \text{ ind m}^{-2} - 18583 \pm 6713 \text{ ind m}^{-2}$) was observed, coinciding with a shift in
2066 dominant species. Therefore, it can be concluded that the community has evolved away from the
2067 transitional *N. cirrosa* and *O. limacina* – *G. lapidum* community. We suggest that the macrobenthic
2068 community is shifting towards a variation of the rich *Abra alba* – *Mysella bidentata* community,
2069 normally found in shallow and muddy sands (Van Hoey et al., 2004).

2070 **4.3 Advice for justifying effects in the future**

2071 Despite the spatial and temporal deviations from an ideal sampling design, our results reveal altered
2072 macrofaunal communities in close vicinity to a gravity based foundation. To our knowledge, this is
2073 the first small-scale study that has observed a significant enrichment of the soft-substrate
2074 macrofaunal assemblages in the vicinity of a GBF and this during two consecutive years. The local
2075 effects of OWFs on macrobenthic assemblages should be included in future monitoring programmes
2076 around OWFs. Alternative sampling methods such as Scuba Diving techniques could be applied to
2077 sample close to foundations and in challenging areas (e.g. north-east gradient in this study).
2078 However, it is advisable to focus on a single sampling technique within one study design.

2079 With the construction of an additional 48 turbines within this wind farm and the development of
2080 several other OWFs not only in this area but the entire North Sea, the observed results can suggest a
2081 viable prediction to an overall change in the macrobenthic communities at a larger scale with
2082 unknown ecological responses to existing food web interactions. However, if the observed
2083 enrichment of the macrofauna spatially increases, demersal fish species could be attracted to the
2084 OWFs creating ecological important refuge areas. Food web analysis is a logical next step in future
2085 research, providing a more rigorous and comprehensive understanding of the ecological processes
2086 (Fry, 2006) occurring around OWFs. Isotope analysis combined with other techniques such as
2087 stomach content analysis, the use of lipid biomarkers and isotope mixing models can be used to
2088 acquire knowledge on the structure and the stability of the food webs around OWFs (Rooney et al.,
2089 2006; Rooney and McCann, 2012; Thompson et al., 2012). These techniques can provide insight into
2090 the temporal and spatial variation of food source availability and into the feeding habits of certain
2091 fish species around artificial reefs (Braeckman et al., 2012; Mablouké et al., 2013); all of which is

2092 indispensable knowledge for future management of these areas. Furthermore, the research should
2093 also be expanded to the three foundation types (GBF, monopile and jacket foundation) constructed
2094 in the BPNS as different physical and biotic interactions can occur.

2095 **Acknowledgements**

2096 This paper contributes to the Belgian offshore wind farm monitoring programme, with the financial
2097 support of C-Power N.V. and Belwind N.V. Authors would like to thank the Royal Belgian Institute of
2098 Natural Sciences, Operational Directorate Natural Environment, Marine Ecology and Management
2099 Section for their technical support. Additional funding was provided by the Special Research Fund of
2100 Ghent University (BOF-GOA 01GA1911W). This paper contributes to FWO project nr. G.0033.11. This
2101 research was further facilitated by the Flanders Marine Institute (VLIZ) and the crews of the *RV*
2102 *Belgica* and *RV Simon Stevin*. We would like to thank the ship crews of the *Geosurveyor III* and *IV*
2103 (*Geo.xyz bvba*) for their on-board assistance together with numerous colleagues and students for
2104 their support in the field and the laboratory. We also thank the anonymous reviewers for their
2105 valuable comments on earlier versions of this manuscript.

2106

2107

2108

2109

2110

2111

2112

2113

2114

CHAPTER 5

2115

2116

2117

Indirect effects of offshore wind farms on benthic ecosystem

2118

functioning of permeable sediments:

2119

an experimental pilot study

2120

2121

2122

2123

2124

Delphine A. Coates, Wubhareg Belay Kassa, Magda Vincx and Jan Vanaverbeke

2125

2127 **Abstract**

2128 The seabed of the Belgian offshore wind farm concession zone is characterised by coarse, permeable
2129 sediments. Sediments with a high permeability are well oxygenated which accelerates the
2130 mineralisation of deposited organic matter after phytoplankton blooms. Research around an
2131 offshore wind turbine in the Belgian part of the North Sea has revealed an enrichment of the
2132 macrobenthic community, together with sediment refinement up to a 50 m distance from the
2133 foundation. With an increasing development of offshore wind farms in the North Sea, there is a need
2134 to understand how the altered sediment characteristics could affect the functioning of these
2135 sediments. In this pilot study, two experimental chamber experiments were set-up to assess the
2136 filtration capacity and fluxes across the sediment-water interface of three sediment types with
2137 decreasing permeability (coarse, intermediate and fine) before and after the addition of diatom
2138 (*Skeletonema costatum*) cells. A stirring disk was installed to create advective pore-water flows in the
2139 permeable sediments. After sediment refinement, water penetration depth (coloured with
2140 Rhodamine WT dye) decreased from 6.5 ± 0.2 cm in the coarse sediment to 0.8 ± 0 cm in the fine
2141 sediment. A similar trend was observed after the addition of the chain-forming *S. costatum* cells in
2142 the second experiment. After an incubation of 23 h, the uptake of diatom cells into the sediment
2143 reduced with decreasing permeability. The advective pore-water flow in the coarse sediments
2144 facilitated the mineralisation of added organic matter (diatom cells) as reflected by the high
2145 Sediment Community Oxygen Consumption (SCOC) rates (23.7 ± 1.9 mmol O₂ m⁻² d⁻¹). Lowest SCOC
2146 rates were measured in the fine sediments 4.8 ± 0.1 mmol O₂ m⁻² d⁻¹ where solute exchange mainly
2147 relies on molecular diffusion. Low mineralisation of organic matter was also observed in the refined
2148 sediments, with a reduction in the NH₄⁺ (ammonium) flux (from 834 ± 100 μmol m⁻² d⁻¹ to 228 ± 782
2149 μmol m⁻² d⁻¹) and NO_x (nitrate + nitrite) flux (from 239 ± 156 μmol m⁻² d⁻¹ to 96 ± 31 μmol m⁻² d⁻¹) into
2150 the water column. We could therefore conclude that the refinement of permeable sediments around
2151 offshore wind farms affects the ecosystem functioning and mineralisation process of organic matter.

2152

2153 **Keywords**

2154 Sediment refinement - Permeability - Ecosystem functioning - Mineralisation - SCOC

2155 **1. Introduction**

2156 Annual phytoplankton blooms, which mainly consist of diatoms (Reid et al., 1990; Rousseau et al.,
2157 2002) and the haptophyte *Phaeocystis* (Lancelot et al., 2005), are a major source of organic matter in
2158 North Sea sediments during spring. Approximately 20 % of the primary production (organic matter)
2159 has been observed to reach the seabed after spring phytoplankton bloom (Lancelot et al., 2005;
2160 Provoost et al., 2013). The settled particulate organic matter (phytodetritus) is buried into the
2161 sediments where it is mineralised to inorganic nutrients by the microbial community, fuelling the
2162 phytoplankton with the necessary nutrients (Blackburn, 1988; Middelburg et al., 2004). Oxygen plays
2163 a crucial role in the benthic degradation process of organic matter (Glud, 2008). For example,
2164 ammonium (NH_4^+) oxidises into nitrate (NO_3^-) using oxygen as electron acceptor (Billen and Lancelot,
2165 1988). Sediment characteristics highly affect oxygen concentrations together with the efficiency of
2166 sediment-water exchange rates of nutrients. In fine grained (muddy), cohesive sediments, oxygen
2167 concentrations sharply decrease with depth (Vanaverbeke et al., 2011), limiting the mineralisation of
2168 organic matter to the sediment surface (< 0.5 cm) unless sediments are actively mixed by organisms
2169 (bioturbation), or where bio-irrigation provides the deeper sediment layers with oxygen (Braeckman
2170 et al., 2010). Molecular diffusion between the sediments and overlying water is the key particle
2171 transport mechanism in fine sediments (Huettel and Gust, 1992). In coarse, permeable ($> 10^{-12} \text{ m}^2$)
2172 sediments, pressure driven advective pore-water flows at the sediment-water interface transport
2173 organic matter into deeper layers of the sediments (Ehrenhauss and Huettel, 2004; Huettel and
2174 Rusch, 2000; Precht and Huettel, 2003). The pore-water transport is initiated when bottom currents
2175 interact with the seabed topography (Huettel and Rusch, 2000; Precht and Huettel, 2003).
2176 Furthermore, these permeable sediments are well oxygenated (Ziebis et al., 1996), accelerating the
2177 mineralisation of organic matter and the recycling of nutrients (Ehrenhauss et al., 2004a; Ehrenhauss
2178 et al., 2004b; Huettel and Rusch, 2000).

2179 With an increasing development of offshore constructions, there is a need to understand how the
2180 biogeochemical properties of the natural soft sediments surrounding these constructions could
2181 change. The Belgian offshore wind farm concession zone is characterised by coarse sediments which
2182 cover 70 % of the continental shelves worldwide (Emery, 1968). A small-scale study around one
2183 gravity based foundation in the Belgian part of the North Sea (BPNS) investigated the macrofaunal
2184 communities along four gradients (south-west, north-east, south-east and north-west) (Coates et al.,
2185 2014). A reduction in sediment grain size up to a 50 m distance from the foundation was observed
2186 along the south-west and north-west gradients. The permeability of coarse sediments ($> 200 \mu\text{m}$) in
2187 the BPNS have been derived from grain size analysis (Wilson et al., 2008) and exceeded 10^{-10} m^2
2188 (Vanaverbeke et al., 2011). In close vicinity to the foundation, the lowest permeability calculated was

2189 $9.2 \cdot 10^{-12} \text{ m}^2$ at the south-west gradient, suggesting a decreasing permeability around gravity based
2190 wind turbines in the BPNS (See Addendum III, Fig. 2). Furthermore, an increased chlorophyll *a*
2191 concentration was also measured along the south-west gradient in samples taken at one and seven
2192 meters from the foundation in 2010 (Addendum III, Fig. 1).

2193 Sediment refinement can greatly influence the sediment-water exchange rates (benthic-pelagic
2194 coupling), which in its turn affects the mineralisation rates of organic matter in the sediments
2195 (Ehrenhauss et al., 2004b). The smaller interstitial space in finer sediments obstruct the advective
2196 pore-water flows, thereby decreasing fluid exchange rates between the sediment and the overlying
2197 water column (Ehrenhauss and Huettel, 2004; Huettel and Rusch, 2000; Precht and Huettel, 2003).
2198 Ehrenhauss and Huettel (2004) measured a decrease in pore-water exchange rates from $20 \text{ l m}^{-2} \text{ d}^{-1}$
2199 in coarse sediments ($500 - 1000 \mu\text{m}$) to $0 \text{ l m}^{-2} \text{ d}^{-1}$ in fine sediments ($63 - 125 \mu\text{m}$) simultaneously
2200 decreasing the transport depth of diatoms from 5.5 cm to 0.3 cm. Decreasing oxygen penetration
2201 depths creates slower mineralisation rates in refined sediments (Ehrenhauss and Huettel, 2004;
2202 Ehrenhauss et al., 2004b).

2203 The aim of this study was to investigate whether a decreasing permeability of subtidal sediments of
2204 the BPNS, due to the construction of offshore wind turbines, would affect the benthic ecosystem
2205 functioning. Natural, permeable sand from an offshore sandbank was mixed with commercial and
2206 intertidal sediment to create three artificial sediment types with a decreasing permeability. We
2207 hypothesise that 1) the oxygen and nutrient fluxes across the sediment-water interface, 2) the ability
2208 to filter diatom cells from the water column and 3) the benthic ecosystem functioning will be
2209 affected in refined sediments from the BPNS.

2210 **2. Material and methods**

2211 **2.1. Field sampling and sediment refinement**

2212 The experimental set-up of this study required coarse (permeable) and fine sands. Permeable
2213 sediments and natural seawater were collected from the offshore station 330 ($51^{\circ}26.0' \text{ N}$; $02^{\circ}48.5'$
2214 E , 20 m depth) on the Goote Bank in the Belgian part of the North Sea (BPNS). Sampling was
2215 performed with a Van Veen grab (0.1026 m^2) from the *RV Simon Stevin* in March 2013.

2216 Prior to the experiment, all sediments were dried at $60 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ for 72 h to remove all metazoan fauna.
2217 Sediment grain sizes were measured with the Malvern Mastersizer 2000G, hydro version 5.40 (laser
2218 diffraction method) (Malvern, 1999). Station 330 consists of medium sands with a median grain size
2219 (d_{50}) of $388 \mu\text{m}$ and $239 \mu\text{m}$ for the first decile of the grain size distribution (d_{10}). The sediment
2220 permeability for station 330 is estimated at $1.8 \times 10^{-11} \text{ m}^2$, calculated and corrected from the

2221 empirical relation according to Hazen $k_H = 1.1019 * 10^3 \text{ m}^{-2} \text{ s} * d_{10}^2 * \nu$ (k_H = permeability and ν =
2222 kinematic viscosity) (Rusch et al., 2001).

2223 The fine sands were collected from an intertidal mudflat (Paulina) located along the Western Scheldt
2224 estuary in the Netherlands (51°21.4' N ; 3° 42.85' W) in February 2013. The sediments collected at
2225 Paulina had a median grain size of 139 μm , d_{10} of 45 μm and an estimated permeability of $6.5 * 10^{-13}$
2226 m^2 . The commercial available sand had a median grain size of 191 μm , d_{10} of 128 μm and an
2227 estimated permeability of $5.2 * 10^{-12} \text{ m}^2$.

2228 To remove all organic matter, the Paulina sand was burnt for 4 h in a muffle furnace at 550 °C,
2229 thoroughly washed with distilled water and subsequently dried at 60 °C (Ehrenhauss and Huettel,
2230 2004). The sand from station 330 was not burnt to ensure bacterial activity throughout the
2231 experiments. The permeable sands were artificially mixed with Paulina sediment and commercially
2232 available sand to obtain three sediment types from fine to coarse grained sands with different
2233 permeability (Table 1).

2234

2235 Table 1. Sediment characteristics of the three sediment treatments. d_{10} = first decile of the grain size
2236 distribution, d_{50} = median grain size, k_H = permeability

Treatment	Mixture	d_{10} (μm)	d_{50} (μm)	k_H (m^2)
Coarse	100 % 330	238.9	387.7	$1.8 * 10^{-11}$
Intermediate	50 % commercial sand - 50 % 330	143.5	276.9	$6.5 * 10^{-12}$
Fine	80 % Paulina - 20 % 330	57.0	199.4	$1.0 * 10^{-12}$

2237

2238 2.2. Experimental set-up

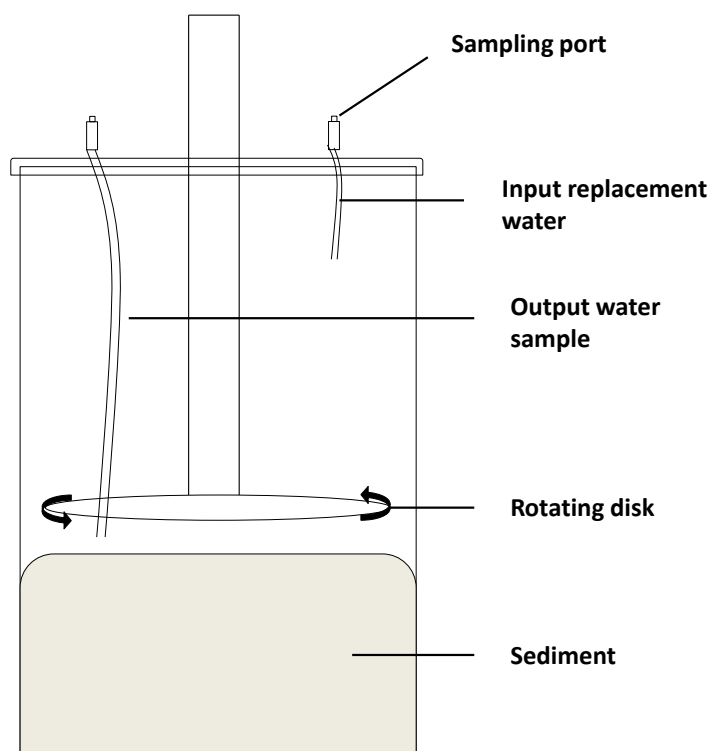
2239 2.2.1. Culturing algae

2240 A strain of the diatom *Skeletonema costatum* was obtained from the Laboratoire d'Ecologie des
2241 Systèmes Aquatiques from the Université Libre de Bruxelles (ULB). *Skeletonema costatum* is a chain-
2242 forming diatom naturally occurring in the BPNS (Rousseau et al., 2002; Takabayashi et al., 2006). The
2243 diatoms were cultivated in sterile natural sea water (31 PSU), enriched with a f/2 culture medium
2244 (Guillard, 1975) at 15 °C during 30 – 40 days in a 12 h : 12 h light and dark regime. Diatom counts
2245 were applied under an inverted Carl Zeiss microscope (400 x magnification).

2246 2.2.2. Benthic stirring chambers

2247 The experiments were carried out in a climate controlled room set to 15 °C. Three cylindrical cores
 2248 (19 cm diameter, 28 cm high) were used for each sediment type in both experiments (Fig. 1) with 10
 2249 cm of sediment and 5.1 l of natural sea water (31 PSU). In each chamber, the water was stirred by
 2250 horizontally rotating disks of 17 cm diameter rotating 5 cm above the sediment at 60 rpm. The disk
 2251 rotation creates an artificial pressure gradient in the water column, generating lowest pressure at the
 2252 centre and highest at the edge (Ehrenhauss and Huettel, 2004; Huettel and Rusch, 2000).

2253



2254

2255 Fig. 1 Experimental set-up, benthic chamber with rotating disk to create advective pore-water flows within the
 2256 sediment

2257 2.2.3. Filtration capacity measurements

2258 To estimate the water penetration depth in the sediments, a tracer dye Rhodamine-WT (1 %) was
 2259 added to three benthic stirring chambers for every sediment type. After the addition of 20 ml
 2260 Rhodamine to the water column, the experiment was run in total darkness for 48 h. The penetration
 2261 depth of the red dye into the sediment was measured at two positions along the outside of the core
 2262 after 6, 24 and 48 h. The decrease in Rhodamine dye concentration in the water column was
 2263 measured by taking a 10 ml water sample at T_0 , 2 h (T_1), 4 h (T_2), 6 h (T_3) and 48 h (T_4). Absorbance
 2264 levels were measured with a spectrophotometer (UV-1601) at 540 nm.

2265 2.2.4. Measurements of sediment-water fluxes

2266 During a second experiment, the oxygen and nutrient fluxes (NH_4^+ and $\text{NO}_3^- + \text{NO}_2^-$) across the
2267 sediment-water interface were investigated for the three sediment types. The experiment was first
2268 incubated without algae to determine oxygen and nutrient fluxes before organic matter addition
2269 (Ehrenhauss et al., 2004b). Each core was hermetically sealed with an air-tight lid, to insure accurate
2270 respiration measurements, and incubated in the dark for approximately 23 h. The Sediment
2271 Community Oxygen Consumption (SCOC) in the water column was continuously measured in mmol l^{-1}
2272 through oxygen sensor spots which were attached to the inside of the core and connected to a fibre-
2273 optic oxygen meter (*FireSting O₂*) through a spot adapter and fibre-optic cable (Pyro-Science). The
2274 slope of the linear regression of the decreased oxygen concentration in time was calculated in mmol
2275 $\text{m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$. Water samples (20 ml) for nutrient measurements were taken through the output sampling
2276 port at regular time intervals (at the start and every 3 h) throughout the experiment. The sampled
2277 water volume was simultaneously replaced with seawater through the input sampling port. Water
2278 samples were filtered through 25 mm GF/F filters (Whatman), frozen immediately (-20°C) and later
2279 analysed using automated colorimetric techniques after defrosting. Nutrient fluxes ($\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$)
2280 were calculated from the difference between the final and initial sample concentration over time. No
2281 compensation was made for the dilution due to replacement water as the addition (2 %) was
2282 expected to be negligible.

2283 Identical measurements were carried out during a second run of the experiment, after the addition
2284 of 20 ml live algae culture. The cell numbers of *S. costatum* added per treatment were 7.6 ± 1.6 cells
2285 ml^{-1} (coarse sediment), 14.9 ± 2 cells ml^{-1} (intermediate sediment) and 25.5 ± 2.3 cells ml^{-1} (fine
2286 sediment). Apart from the 20 ml water sample for nutrient measurements, an additional 5 ml was
2287 obtained for diatom cell counts during the same time intervals. The samples were fixed with 200 μl
2288 ethanol and stored for later analysis. Three diatom cell counts were performed on 1 ml of every
2289 sample in suspension culture plates (21 cm^2 wells) with an inverted Carl Zeiss microscope (400 x
2290 magnification). Cell counts of the remaining diatoms in the water column provided additional
2291 information on the filtration capacity of the three sediment types.

2292 **2.3. Statistical analysis**

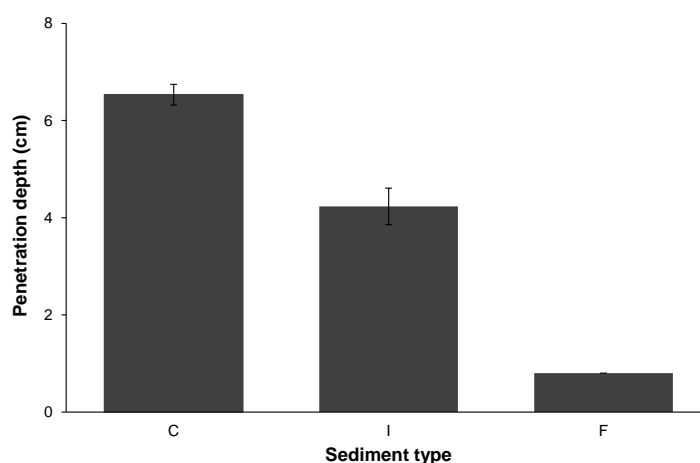
2293 R 3.0.2 software (www.r-project.org) was applied for statistical analyses. Homogeneity of variances
2294 were tested with the Levene's test. For the filtration capacity experiment, one-way ANOVAs were
2295 applied to detect any differences among treatments (sediment types). Tukey HSD-post hoc tests
2296 were carried out to determine pair-wise tests between treatments. For the flux experiment, two-way
2297 ANOVAs were carried out to determine any interaction effects (st x a) between factors sediment type

2298 and the addition of algae. When a significant interaction was measured between factors, a pair-wise
 2299 Tukey HSD post hoc test was performed within the interaction factor. All results are expressed as
 2300 average \pm SE of the three replicates.

2301 3. Results

2302 3.1. Filtration capacity of the sediments

2303 After a 48 h incubation period, the penetration depth of the Rhodamine dye was significantly
 2304 different between all three sediment types (ANOVA $F_{2,15} = 266.5$ $p < 0.05$; Tukey HSD test all $p <$
 2305 0.001) (Fig. 3). The highest penetration depth was measured in the coarse sediment with an average
 2306 depth of 6.5 ± 0.2 cm. Depth decreased with grain size with 4.2 ± 0.4 cm in the intermediate and 0.8
 2307 ± 0 cm in the finer sediments.

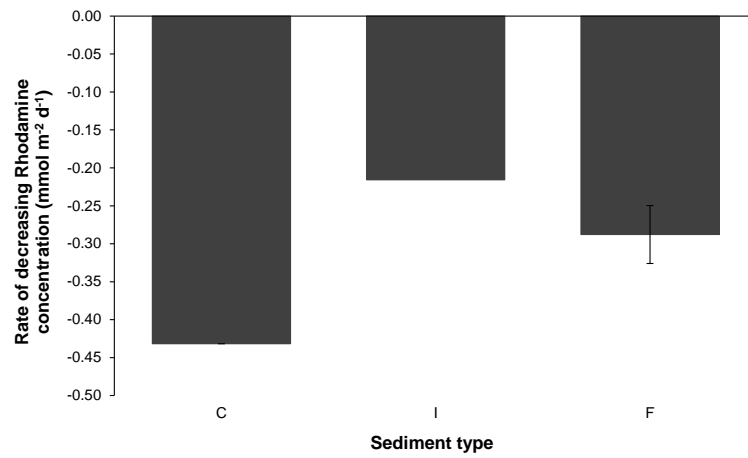


2308
 2309 Fig. 3 Penetration depth in coarse (C), intermediate (I) and fine (F) sediments after 48 h incubation period with
 2310 Rhodamine dye

2311 The concentration of Rhodamine dye decreased over time in the water column in every set-up (Fig.
 2312 4). The rate of decreasing dye concentration increased with the sediment permeability. The
 2313 permeable, coarse sediment illustrated a high filtration capacity with a decrease of the dye
 2314 concentration in the water column by -0.432 ± 0 $\text{mmol m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$. The filtration capacity of the
 2315 intermediate and fine sediments was lower with respectively -0.216 $\text{mmol m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$ and -0.288 ± 0.038
 2316 $\text{mmol m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$. Only one replicate was applied for the intermediate sediment type as unreliable
 2317 measurements, suggesting the dye concentration increased in the water column, were excluded. No
 2318 significant difference was measured between the coarse and fine sediment (ANOVA $F_{2,3} = 5.4$ $p =$
 2319 0.1023).

2320 After the addition of live diatom cells in the second experiment, a reduction of cells present in the
 2321 water column was observed throughout the 24 h incubation period (Fig. 5). A reduction from $7.6 \pm$

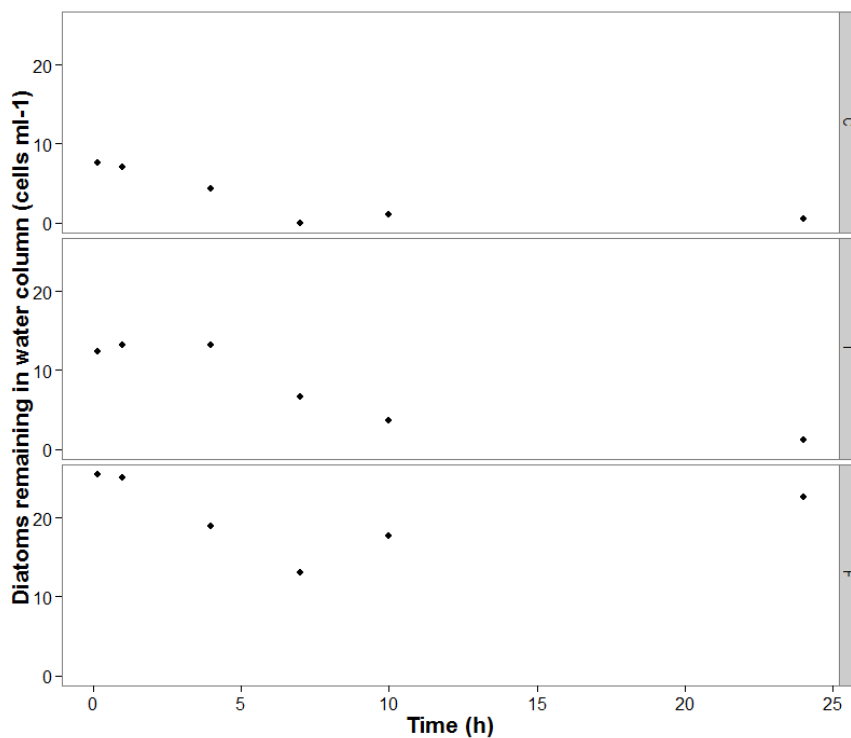
2322 1.6 cells ml⁻¹ to 0.4 ± 0.4 cells ml⁻¹ was measured in the overlying water of the coarse sediment, while
 2323 the fine sediment incubation hardly showed a decrease (25.5 ± 2.7 cells ml⁻¹ to 22.6 ± 1.4 cells ml⁻¹).
 2324



2325

2326 Fig. 4 Rate of decreasing Rhodamine concentration (mmol m⁻² d⁻¹) in coarse (C), intermediate (I) and fine (F)
 2327 sediments after 48 h incubation period

2328

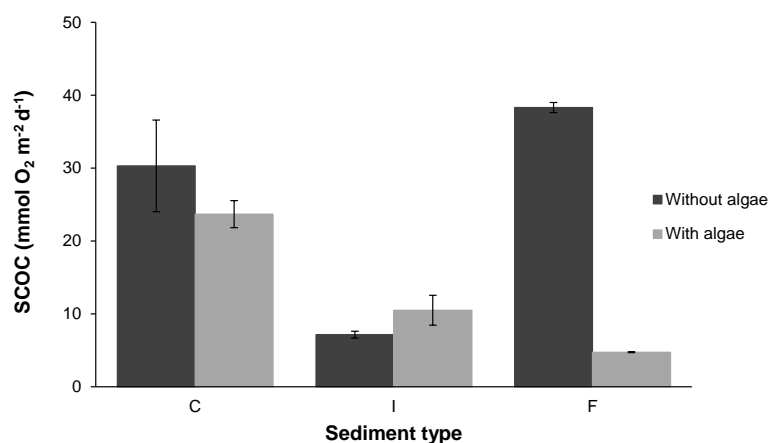


2329

2330 Fig. 5 Diatom cell counts (ml⁻¹) remaining in the water column during 23 h incubation period

2331 3.2. Sediment Community Oxygen Consumption (SCOC) rates

2332 To determine the difference in SCOC rates between the three sediment types, the experiment was
 2333 run with and without the addition of algae (*S. costatum*) (Fig. 6). Two-way ANOVA illustrated a
 2334 significant interaction effect between the factors sediment type and addition of algae ($F_{2,11} = 18.187$,
 2335 $p < 0.001$). Without algae, the SCOC rate of the intermediate sediment was significantly lower than
 2336 the coarse (Tukey HSD, $p = 0.002$) and fine (Tukey HSD, $p < 0.001$) sediments. After the addition of
 2337 algae, the SCOC rate of the coarse sediment was significantly higher in comparison to the fine
 2338 sediment (Tukey HSD, $p = 0.008$). The fine sediment also illustrated a significant decrease in SCOC
 2339 rate (Tukey HSD, $p < 0.001$) after the addition of algae. No significant difference in SCOC rates were
 2340 measured before and after the addition of algae in the coarse and intermediate sediments (Tukey
 2341 HSD, $p > 0.005$).

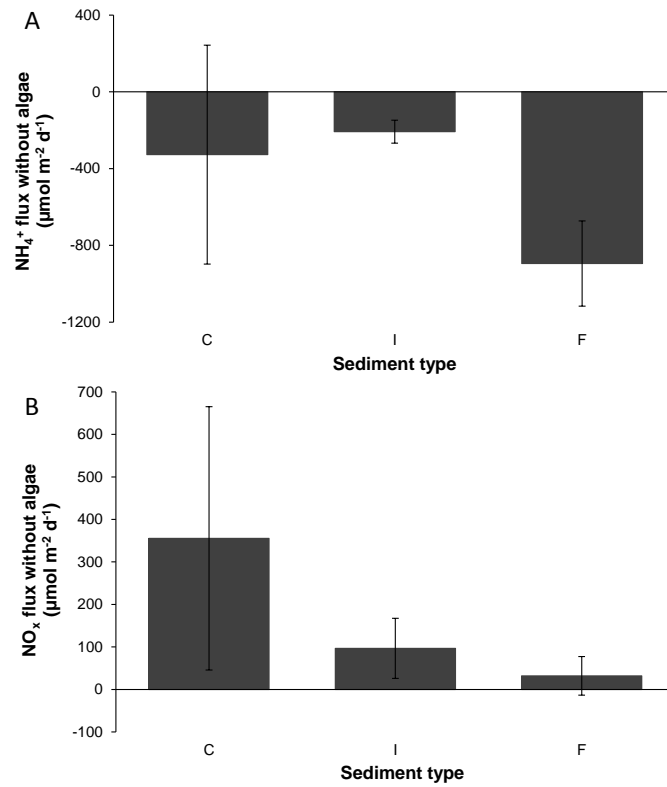


2342
 2343 Fig. 6 The sediment community oxygen consumption (SCOC) rates (mmol O₂ m⁻² d⁻¹) in the coarse (C),
 2344 intermediate (I) and fine (F) sediments with and without the addition of algae (*S. costatum*)

2345

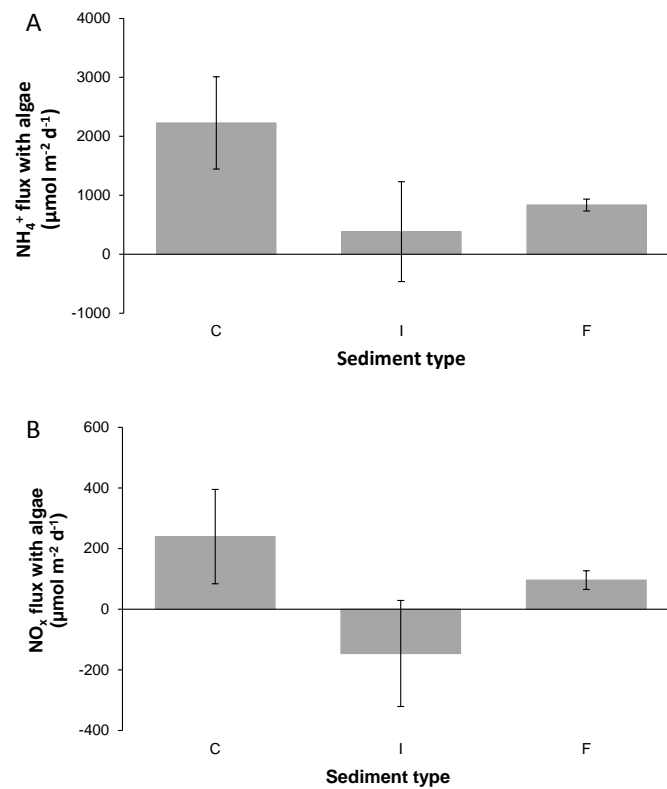
2346 3.3. Dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) fluxes

2347 Before the addition of algae, the sediments acted as an NH₄⁺ sink with the strongest NH₄⁺ influx
 2348 measured in the fine sediments ($-895 \pm 222 \mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$) (Fig. 7A). After the addition of algae, the
 2349 NH₄⁺ flux changed and sediments released NH₄⁺ into the water column (Fig. 8A). A decreasing NH₄⁺
 2350 efflux was observed with decreasing grain size. The efflux of NH₄⁺ from the coarse sediments was 5.5
 2351 and 2.6 times the efflux measured from the intermediate and fine sediments. Two-way ANOVA
 2352 measured a significant difference in NH₄⁺ flux between the experiment carried out with and without
 2353 the addition of algae ($F_{1,12} = 13.834$, $p = 0.003$).



2354

2355 Fig. 7 NH_4^+ and NO_x ($\text{NO}_3^- + \text{NO}_2^-$) flux ($\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$) in the coarse (C), intermediate (I) and fine (F) sediments
 2356 before the addition of algae



2357

2358 Fig. 8 NH_4^+ and NO_x ($\text{NO}_3^- + \text{NO}_2^-$) flux ($\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{d}^{-1}$) in the coarse (C), intermediate (I) and fine (F) sediments
 2359 with the addition of algae (*S. costatum*)

2360 Before the addition of algae, a decreasing trend in NO_x ($\text{NO}_3^- + \text{NO}_2^-$) effluxes was observed with
2361 decreasing grain size (Fig. 7B). The efflux of NO_x in the coarse sediments was 3.7 and 11 times higher
2362 in comparison to the NO_x efflux measured in the intermediate and fine sediments. Fluxes decreased
2363 slightly after the addition of algae (Fig. 8B). In the intermediate sediment the NO_x flux was directed
2364 into the sediment. Two-way ANOVA did not detect any significant differences in NO_x fluxes between
2365 experiments or sediment types.

2366 4. Discussion

2367 Within this study, certain limitations were observed during the preparation phase of the three
2368 sediment types. By mixing sediment types collected from two completely different sites, initial
2369 situations of organic matter content could still have been different even after pre-treatment
2370 procedures. The finest sediment collected from the Paulina mudflat was burnt and washed to
2371 remove all organic matter, following the procedures of Ehrenhauss and Huettel (2004). For this
2372 specific sediment, the pre-treatment procedures need to be further tested and adjusted for future
2373 experimental set-ups. The commercially available sand, used to obtain the intermediate sediment,
2374 could have had variances in sand grain structure compared to the naturally formed sand grains which
2375 are constantly reworked by bottom currents. Furthermore, a complete homogenisation of the mixed
2376 sediments was often difficult to achieve. However, the main results of this pilot study are
2377 comparable with earlier findings from similar experiments (Ehrenhauss and Huettel, 2004;
2378 Ehrenhauss et al., 2004b; Huettel and Gust, 1992; Huettel and Rusch, 2000) and show clear
2379 differences in water penetration depth, filtration capacity and fluxes of DIN across the sediment-
2380 water interface between sediment types. Therefore, we believe that the obtained results from this
2381 study represent a simulation of the effects of the refinement of sediments on the biogeochemical
2382 properties of sediments in the BPNS.

2383 4.1. Filtration capacity

2384 The artificial refining of permeable sediments from the BPNS showed a decreased water penetration
2385 depth in the sediment and a decreased trapping of *Skeletonema costatum* cells, reflecting a less
2386 efficient benthic-pelagic coupling. With a high uptake of the Rhodamine dye in the coarse sediment,
2387 a strong advective pore-water flow was illustrated. The lower permeability of the intermediate and
2388 fine sediments clearly obstructed the advective flow of the coloured water into deeper layers of the
2389 sediments. Comparably, a decreased uptake of the chain-forming diatom cells was observed in the
2390 fine sediment resulting in a lower efficiency of the uptake of organic matter after sediment
2391 refinement. These results are comparable with previous studies where Huettel and Rusch (2000)
2392 observed a doubled degradation of algae cells in permeable sediments compared to impermeable

2393 bottoms. The uptake of algae is not only determined by sediment permeability and advective pore-
2394 water flows, the chain length of diatom cells are of equal importance. With an average size of *S.*
2395 *costatum* cells between 5 and 10 μm , Ehrenhauss and Huettel (2004) observed that *S. costatum*
2396 chains could not penetrate into sediments with a permeability below $7 \times 10^{-12} \text{ m}^2$ as pore sizes were
2397 too small (30 – 53 μm diameter). Together with decreased advective pore-water flows, the transport
2398 of diatom cells was restricted to the upper 0.3 - 0.7 cm in fine sands compared to 5.5 cm in coarser
2399 sands (Ehrenhauss and Huettel, 2004).

2400 The decreased filtering capability in refined sediments can lead to an accumulation of organic matter
2401 in the upper centimetres of the seabed, even forming accumulated aggregates at the sediment
2402 surface (Ehrenhauss and Huettel, 2004; Ehrenhauss et al., 2004a). Consequently, molecular diffusion
2403 and bioturbation by organisms become important mechanisms to assist in solute transport and
2404 mineralisation processes (Braeckman et al., 2010). For years, permeable sands were viewed as large
2405 empty deserts poor in organic matter with a low contribution to nutrient cycling (Boudreau et al.,
2406 2001). However, the results from this and previous stirring chamber experiments propose permeable
2407 sediments, in energetic coastal areas such as the BPNS, to be important and fast filters for organic
2408 matter and phytoplankton cells, vastly contributing to the recycling process of nutrients (Ehrenhauss
2409 and Huettel, 2004; Ehrenhauss et al., 2004a; Ehrenhauss et al., 2004b; Huettel and Gust, 1992;
2410 Huettel and Rusch, 2000; Janssen et al., 2005). Therefore, a reduction in permeability can greatly
2411 affect the benthic-pelagic coupling by decreasing the uptake and recycling of organic matter after
2412 phytoplankton blooms.

2413 **4.2. Ecosystem functioning**

2414 Oxygen is an important solute regulating mineralisation processes of organic matter in the seabed
2415 (Glud, 2008; Middelburg et al., 2004; Ziebis et al., 1996). The settled particulate organic matter is
2416 buried into the sediments where the degradation into carbon dioxide and ammonium (NH_4^+) takes
2417 place. Subsequently, oxygen oxidises ammonium into nitrite (NO_2^-) and nitrate (NO_3^-). Nitrate can
2418 further be denitrified into nitrogen gas. All components of the nitrogen cycle slowly escape back into
2419 the water column (Billen and Lancelot, 1988). Measuring the oxygen and nutrient fluxes across the
2420 sediment-water interface provides information on how ecosystem functioning or mineralisation
2421 processes change when permeability decreases.

2422 Before algal addition in the second chamber experiment, SCOC rates significantly decreased in the
2423 intermediate sediments in comparison to the coarse sediments (Fig. 6). SCOC rates of the coarse,
2424 subtidal sediments were expected to be low due to the low organic matter content during this time
2425 of the year (March) (Franco et al., 2010). A SCOC value between 5 - 10 $\text{mmol O}_2 \text{ m}^{-2} \text{ d}^{-1}$ was measured

2426 at station 330 in April by Franco et al (2010). They considered these rates to be underestimated due
2427 to the lack of advective pore-water transport during measurements (Janssen et al., 2005), which is
2428 confirmed by our experiment with a SCOC value of $30.3 \text{ mmol O}_2 \text{ m}^{-2} \text{ d}^{-1}$ in the coarse sediment.

2429 Previous studies have illustrated the stimulation of oxygen consumption after the addition of a
2430 diatom pulse (Ehrenhauss and Huettel, 2004), as oxygen is directly used to mineralise the added
2431 organic matter (Ehrenhauss et al., 2004b). However, SCOC rates were lower after the addition of
2432 algae in our study, but not significantly for the coarse and intermediate sediments. In the fine
2433 sediment, the significant decrease in SCOC rates could be a combination of the insufficient removal
2434 of organic matter in the sediment mix during pre-treatment procedures (see material and methods)
2435 and an experimental artefact due to the frequent intrusion of light throughout the experiment. In the
2436 fine sediment, living diatoms were hardly trapped into the sediment, accumulating the cells in the
2437 water column and enhancing oxygen production which decreased SCOC rates after the addition of
2438 algae. A complete exclusion of light into the chambers has to be taken into consideration for future
2439 experiments. Additionally, SCOC rates declined significantly with decreasing sediment permeability
2440 after the addition of diatom cells (Fig. 6). Similarly, Ehrenhauss and Huettel (2004) measured highest
2441 oxygen consumption rates in the medium and coarse sands after algae addition. The advective
2442 oxygen transport in permeable sediments enhances the availability of oxygen within the sediments,
2443 creating a faster mineralisation of nutrients. After the addition of algae, DIN fluxes did increase with
2444 increasing permeability after an incubation period of 23 h. A high efflux of NH_4^+ was measured in the
2445 coarse, permeable sediment, illustrating a greater uptake of the particulate organic matter (diatom
2446 cells) which is degraded into NH_4^+ in the sediments. The lower uptake of organic matter into the finer
2447 sediments consequently produces a lower NH_4^+ efflux. Ehrenhauss et al (2004b) also observed the
2448 fastest mineralisation process in coarse sediments. However, they measured higher NO_x ($\text{NO}_3^- + \text{NO}_2^-$)
2449 concentrations than NH_4^+ after a 132 h incubation. The incubation period in our study (23 h) may
2450 have been too short to complete mineralisation processes, suggested by high NH_4^+ but lower NO_x
2451 effluxes (Fig. 8). Before the addition of algae (Fig. 7), nitrification in the sediment (witnessed from the
2452 NO_x efflux) used NH_4^+ from the water column as a source (witnessed from the NH_4^+ influx). After the
2453 addition of algae, NH_4^+ from the degradation of the added organic matter was the source of
2454 nitrification.

2455 **4.3. The indirect effect around offshore wind turbines**

2456 Our experimental results suggest that the refinement of sediments around wind turbines in offshore
2457 wind farms (Coates et al., 2014) could lead to a reduction in the advective transport through the
2458 sediments, which brings along a decrease in organic matter cycling (Ehrenhauss et al., 2004b). With

2459 the extensive colonisation of the foundation by hard-substrate epifaunal species (De Mesel et al.,
2460 2013), the deposition of organic matter on the seabed will be enhanced in these areas due to the
2461 higher depositional flow of faecal pellets and detritus (Coates et al., 2014). Around the offshore wind
2462 turbine, highest chlorophyll *a* concentrations (0 - 2 cm) were measured at the south-west gradient
2463 (see Addendum III), suggesting a greater accumulation of the deposited detritus on this side of the
2464 foundation due to dominating current regimes in this direction and the wake effect of the foundation
2465 (Coates et al., 2014). Together with a decreased permeability and a subsequent reduction in solute
2466 transport to deeper layers, the deposited organic matter could considerably accumulate in the upper
2467 centimetres of the seabed around offshore wind turbines (Ehrenhauss and Huettel, 2004). Further
2468 detailed research is required to investigate the effects of sediment refinement to the ecosystem
2469 functioning around offshore wind farms.

2470 Additionally, a shift and enrichment of the macrobenthic community was also observed in close
2471 vicinity to the offshore foundation with a dominance of the tube-building ecosystem engineer *Lanice*
2472 *conchilega* (Coates et al., 2014). Intertidal studies have observed the effect of bioturbating
2473 ecosystem engineers to maintain permeable sediments and counter the expansion of mud flats
2474 (Volkenborn et al., 2007a; Volkenborn et al., 2007b). Incorporating food web dynamics and energy
2475 flows of key organisms into future experiments will provide additional information on the ecosystem
2476 functioning of subtidal permeable sediments around offshore wind farms in the BPNS.

2477 **Acknowledgements**

2478 This study contributes to the Belgian offshore wind farm monitoring programme, financed by C-
2479 Power N.V., Belwind N.V. and Northwind N.V. and coordinated by the Royal Belgian Institute of
2480 Natural Sciences, Operational Directorate Natural Environment, Marine Ecology and Management
2481 Section. This research was further facilitated by the Flanders Marine Institute (VLIZ) and the crew of
2482 the *RV Simon Stevin*. Dirk Van Gansbeke, Bart Beuselinck, Niels Viaene and Zeger Casteleyn are
2483 thanked for their technical support in the laboratory and the field. Furthermore, Dr. Ulrike
2484 Braeckman is thanked for her support in the experimental set-up and data analysis.

2485

2486

2487

2488

2489

2490

2491

2492

CHAPTER 6

2493

2494

2495

2496

General Discussion, Recommendations and Conclusions

2497

2498

2500 1. Overall aim of this PhD

2501 With the installation of Offshore wind farms (OWFs) throughout the entire North Sea, numerous
2502 hard substrates are being introduced into naturally, soft sandy sediments. Up till recently, sand
2503 extraction, dredging and beam trawl fisheries were the three main activities affecting the soft
2504 sediment macrobenthos in the Belgian part of the North Sea (BPNS). The introduction of an
2505 additional anthropogenic impact affecting the physical characteristics of the seabed raises concerns
2506 on how the local macrobenthos inhabiting this sediment will be affected. Therefore, the overall aim
2507 of this PhD thesis was related to unravelling the response of the macrobenthos to the construction
2508 and operational phases of OWFs. A multi-scale approach was applied in this thesis to identify 1)
2509 large-scale effects related to the construction or operational phases of OWFs and 2) small-scale
2510 changes in the operational phase of one foundation. In the following chapter, the main results of the
2511 conducted research are discussed and set into a wider ecological context. From our obtained
2512 knowledge, recommendations for future research and environmental monitoring around OWFs are
2513 suggested.

2514 2. Changing macrobenthic communities around offshore wind farms

2515 Before the construction of OWFs in the BPNS, the baseline status of macrobenthic communities on
2516 the Thorntonbank, Bligh Bank and reference bank (Goote Bank) were determined. All sandbanks had
2517 similar macrobenthic communities, characterised by a low species abundance and diversity. The
2518 polychaete *Nephtys cirrosa* was observed as the most dominant species on the Bligh Bank, while *N.*
2519 *cirrosa* co-dominated with the amphipod *Urothoe brevicornis* on the Thorntonbank and Goote Bank.
2520 Inhabiting coarse, sandy sediments, the macrobenthic community was classified into the transitional
2521 community of the *N. cirrosa* and *Ophelia borealis* – *Glycera lapidum* communities (Van Hoey et al.,
2522 2004). Being part of two different subtidal sandbank systems (Hinderbanks and Zeelandbanks), the
2523 Bligh Bank and Goote Bank did illustrate slight differences in biotic and sedimentological
2524 characteristics due to a higher coastal influence at the Goote Bank (Van Hoey et al., 2005;
2525 Vanaverbeke et al., 2000). Our results correspond to previous habitat mapping carried out on the
2526 BPNS where macrobenthic communities have been documented to illustrate an east-west and
2527 onshore-offshore gradient (Degraer et al., 2008).

2528 A good knowledge of the temporal variability of the macrobenthic communities in the concession
2529 areas was needed to distinguish natural from anthropogenic triggered fluctuations related to the
2530 installation of OWFs. The macrobenthic communities illustrate a strong natural, temporal variability,
2531 corresponding with similar studies in nearby coastal regions (Frid, 2011; Kröncke et al., 2011; Van
2532 Hoey et al., 2007). Main fluctuations in the abundance and diversity could be linked to extreme

2533 weather conditions such as cold winter temperatures (Reiss et al., 2006), suggesting a macrobenthic
2534 community well-adapted to long-term natural disturbances. Throughout the long-term data analysis,
2535 the communities on the Thorntonbank and Goote Bank always demonstrated a similar fluctuation.
2536 The construction (dredging) activities related to the gravity based foundations (GBFs) in 2008 were
2537 capable of generating short-term changes to the macrobenthic community on the Thorntonbank. A
2538 significant difference in macrobenthic community composition between the Thorntonbank and
2539 reference bank (Goote Bank) was observed, recovering from 2009 onwards. With a rapid recovery
2540 thereafter, the high resilience of the macrobenthic assemblages in these areas to environmental and
2541 anthropogenic stress was confirmed. Such short-term, large-scale changes due to the construction
2542 activities of OWFs have not been detected before in other OWF monitoring studies. Lindeboom et al.
2543 (2011) did not detect any statistical differences in macrobenthic communities between the impacted
2544 and reference areas at a large-scale a few months after the completion of the OWF Egmond aan Zee
2545 (OWEZ) in the Dutch coastal zone. The type of installed foundation and related construction activities
2546 could impose different impacts to the macrobenthos. Monopile foundations were installed at OWEZ
2547 which involve much less seabed preparation (dredging) activities in comparison to the GBFs
2548 constructed at the Thorntonbank. Our results did illustrate comparable outcomes to various studies
2549 concerning the impacts of dredging and sand extraction activities (Boyd et al., 2005; Desprez, 2000).

2550 With six GBFs constructed on the Thorntonbank, large-scale effects related to the presence of the
2551 hard substrate foundations were largely absent in the first years of the operational phase,
2552 corresponding to research carried out in similar ecosystems (Leonhard and Pedersen, 2005;
2553 Lindeboom et al., 2011). After downsizing to a smaller scale, drastic changes to the sedimentological
2554 characteristics and macrobenthic community composition were rapidly observed directly around one
2555 GBF. Three to four years into the operational phase, changes were detected up to a 50 m distance
2556 away from the scour protection system around the GBF characterised by a significant decrease in
2557 median grain size. With a local increase in biodiversity and a community dominated by the juvenile
2558 starfish (*Asterias rubens*) together with the tube-building polychaetes *Lanice conchilega* and
2559 *Spiophanes bombyx*, the macrobenthos around the foundation is shifting from the species and
2560 density poor *N. cirrosa* and *O. limacina* – *G. lapidum* community to the rich *Abra alba* community.
2561 Furthermore, changes to the local current flow mainly lead to substantial effects along the south-
2562 west side of the foundation. With a decreasing grain size, changing hydrodynamics (Hiscock et al.,
2563 2002; Schröder et al., 2006) and a possible increased food supply due to the down flux of faecal
2564 pellets and detritus (Barros et al., 2001; Maar et al., 2009) from the hard-substrate epifaunal
2565 organisms (De Mesel et al., 2013), environmental characteristics are altering the local macrobenthic
2566 community on a small-scale, directly due to the physical presence of the GBF.

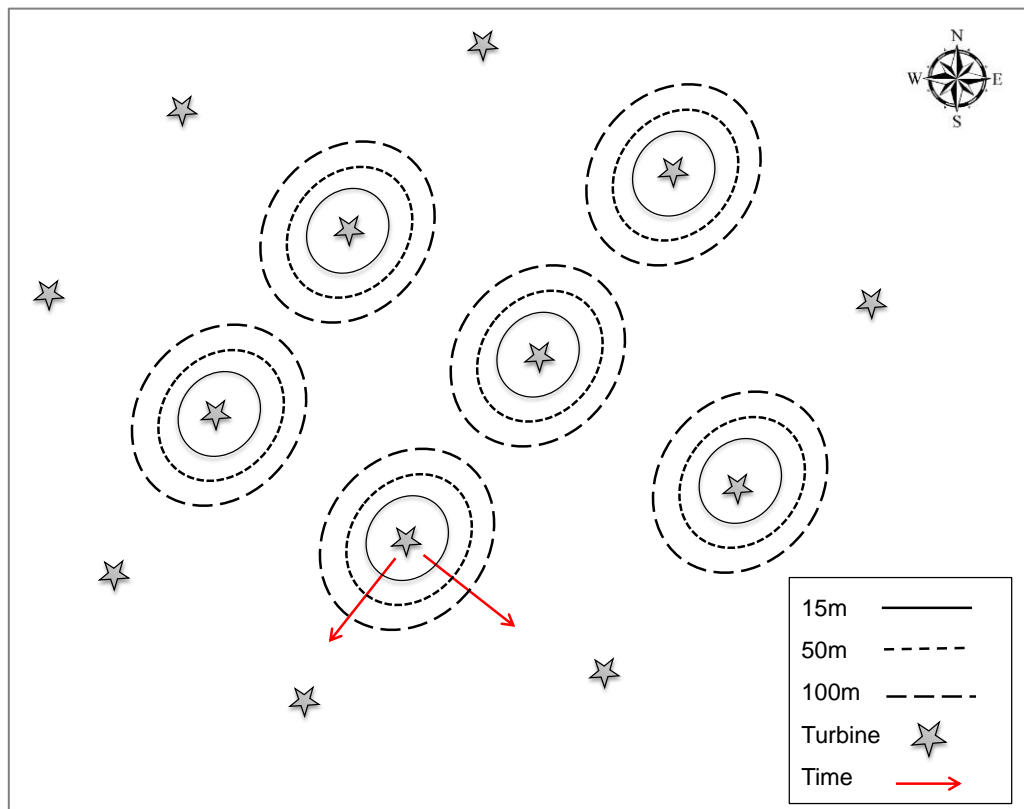
2567 The prohibition of beam trawl fisheries inside OWFs, creates a unique opportunity for researchers to
2568 determine how the cessation of centuries of beam trawling will alter the macrobenthos. It is
2569 expected that fragile and long-lived species could re-establish and increase in abundance with time
2570 (Defew et al., 2012; Kröncke, 2011). Three years after the construction of the OWF on the Bligh Bank,
2571 no significant differences in macrobenthic community composition were observed between the no
2572 fishery area inside the OWF and the fished area outside. However, subtle changes at the species level
2573 were detected in the no fishery area with a slight increase in dense tube-building terebellid patches
2574 and associated species such as *Eumida sanguinea*. The observation of regular illegal beam trawl
2575 fisheries within the OWF could have slowed down the recovery potential of the fragile, long-lived
2576 macrobenthic organisms. Similarly, five years after the construction of the OWEZ wind farm in the
2577 Dutch coastal zone, only subtle changes were observed to the macrobenthos with larger shell lengths
2578 or widths of the bivalves *Tellina fabula* and *Ensis directus* (Bergman et al., 2012). Both our study and
2579 the study at OWEZ suggest a longer term period is needed to detect the possible recovery potential
2580 of the soft substrate macrobenthic communities after centuries of beam trawling.

2581 **3. The importance of macrofauna in environmental monitoring studies**

2582 Belgium was one of the first European countries to implement an environmental monitoring
2583 programme to assess the potential impacts of OWFs on various aspects of the marine environment.
2584 The coordination of the programme through one initiative (The Marine Ecology and Management
2585 Section of the Operational Directorate Natural Environment, OD Nature) has led to successful
2586 overarching research (Degraer et al., 2013b). Monitoring programmes concerning the macrobenthos
2587 have also been implemented in the Netherlands, Germany, Denmark and Sweden. However, most
2588 programmes mainly focused on either small-scale (Leonhard and Pedersen, 2005; Maar et al., 2009;
2589 Schröder et al., 2006; Wilhelmsson and Malm, 2008) or large-scale (Bergman et al., 2012; Lindeboom
2590 et al., 2011) aspects. The programme in Belgium provided researchers with a unique framework to
2591 study every aspect of the marine environment in more detail. The multi-scale approach and yearly
2592 monitoring strategy applied in this PhD thesis has provided us with an important time series of data
2593 for the macrobenthos in the BPNS. With possible impacts ranging from the construction phase up to
2594 four years into the operational phase of OWFs on different spatial scales, this research offers an
2595 important baseline of knowledge for other countries on how OWFs can affect the natural soft
2596 substrate macrobenthos.

2597 With the introduction of numerous hard substrates in the BPNS, the macrobenthos is an important
2598 component of the ecological monitoring programme as it provides us with direct information on how
2599 the natural soft, sandy sediments and their inhabitants are changing. As a food source for many

2600 demersal fish species and crustaceans, the macrobenthos has a crucial trophic position in the marine
 2601 food web. A change to the macrobenthic species composition has the potential to alter food web
 2602 energy flows (Dannheim et al., 2014) and interactions between organisms. The occurrence of dense
 2603 *L. conchilega* patches and increased macrobenthic abundances on a small-scale could attract more
 2604 demersal fish species inside the OWF (Rees et al., 2005; Ryer et al., 2013). So far, a higher abundance
 2605 of demersal fish species has not been observed (Vandendriessche et al., 2013a). The presence of a
 2606 higher food availability inside the OWF was suggested due to a higher measured stomach fullness
 2607 index of the flatfish species dab (Derweduwen et al., 2012). As known ideal nurseries for plaice
 2608 (Rabaut et al., 2010), the dense *L. conchilega* patches could offer protection to juvenile flatfish from
 2609 visual predators (Auster et al., 1997). Together with the additional shelter from strong currents
 2610 around the foundations, the areas close to the turbines could expand further into ecologically
 2611 important habitats (Fig. 1).



2612

2613 Fig.1 Illustration of the hypothetical expansion of the rich macrobenthic community around the D5 gravity
 2614 based foundation on the Thorntonbank.

2615 Simultaneously, the increased macrobenthic abundance within the patches (Callaway, 2006; Rabaut
 2616 et al., 2007) increase the food availability (prey) for juvenile flatfish species. In the longer term, an
 2617 expansion of the observed small-scale enrichment around the GBFs (Fig. 1) could be facilitated due to
 2618 the prohibition of beam trawling (Kröncke, 2011). This hypothesis seems to be confirmed by the first

2619 signs of a slight increase in terebellid patches on a larger scale (21 km²) within the Bligh Bank OWF.
2620 The results suggest that an increased habitat complexity could emerge within the OWFs which could
2621 lead to ecologically important refuge habitats for higher trophic levels and even commercially
2622 important species (Wilhelmsson et al., 2006).

2623 However, with the evolution away from the transitional *N. cirrosa* and *O. limacina* – *G. lapidum*
2624 community at a small-scale, the habitat heterogeneity of the BPNS could also be negatively affected
2625 in the longer term. De Backer et al. (submitted) demonstrated similar diversity-disturbance
2626 responses of macrobenthic assemblages in the BPNS to three different human activities with a
2627 physical impact to the seabed (sand extraction, dredging and OWFs). Through the increasing pressure
2628 of anthropogenic activities, the loss of the *N. cirrosa* and *O. limacina* – *G. lapidum* habitat could
2629 decrease the diversity at a larger scale, inducing a homogenisation of the macrobenthic assemblages
2630 and sediments in the BPNS. This could result in a reduction of the habitat heterogeneity, further
2631 affecting the biodiversity and ecosystem processes of the area (Hewitt et al., 2008; Thrush et al.,
2632 2006). The experimental pilot study in Chapter 5 demonstrated that a decreasing grain size around
2633 offshore foundations could seriously affect the benthic ecosystem functioning by decreasing the
2634 uptake of oxygen and solutes into deeper layers of the sediment, decreasing mineralisation
2635 processes. The benthic-pelagic coupling and nutrient cycling could be severely altered around OWFs
2636 after a longer period. Furthermore, an increased deposition of organic matter to the seafloor due to
2637 the down flux of faecal pellets and detritus from organisms fouling the hard-substrate is highly
2638 possible. Both factors could lead to an accumulation of organic matter in the upper centimetres of
2639 the seabed around these offshore foundations. However, as consumers of organic matter, either in
2640 the seabed or from the water column, macrobenthic organisms are crucial for the mineralisation of
2641 organic matter (Heip et al., 1995). The increased occurrence of dense *L. conchilega* patches around
2642 the foundation could therefore facilitate the mineralisation processes. As a bioturbating ecosystem
2643 engineer, *L. conchilega* has the potential to maintain the permeability of sediments (Volkenborn et
2644 al., 2007a; Volkenborn et al., 2007b) and further enhance the mineralisation of the deposited organic
2645 matter (Braeckman et al., 2010).

2646 An ecosystem based approach in marine impact assessments aims at improving the knowledge and
2647 management of impacts related to anthropogenic pressures by including different ecological
2648 interactions (Lange et al., 2010). The benthos is the only component that provides a direct link
2649 between ecological processes occurring in the seabed and the pelagic system in the water column.
2650 The importance of benthos in OWF monitoring studies has been illustrated through the identification
2651 of numerous cause-effect relationships between the installation of OWFs and the marine benthos
2652 (ICES, 2013), affecting the local or regional marine biodiversity. Integrated into four (biodiversity,

2653 food webs, seafloor integrity and invasive species) of eleven descriptors of the Marine Strategy
2654 Framework Directive (MSFD), the benthos is essential for the protection of the marine environment
2655 including its species and habitats (BelgischeStaat, 2012). With most part of the BPNS covered by
2656 sandy sediments, observing the changing macrobenthos and sedimentological characteristics around
2657 OWFs will be a crucial component in order to achieve a good environmental status (MSFD) of the
2658 sandy habitats in the BPNS.

2659 **4. Cumulative effects and up-scaling**

2660 With an increased biodiversity around the foundations and a prohibition to beam trawl fisheries, the
2661 OWFs could act as de-facto Marine Protected Areas (MPAs). MPAs have been implemented to
2662 manage human pressures (e.g. fishing pressure) in order to protect and conserve marine biodiversity
2663 (Jennings, 2009; Pedersen et al., 2009). Therefore, offshore wind farm sites cannot simply be labelled
2664 as MPAs as the marine habitats are being subjected to a human pressure (artificial hard-substrates)
2665 and the occurring assemblages will not necessarily represent the naturally occurring habitats of the
2666 BPNS. Furthermore, cumulative effects of different anthropogenic activities within the OWF
2667 concession area could further alter the naturally occurring macrobenthic communities. In 2013, reef
2668 balls were installed within the OWFs on the Thorntonbank and Bligh Bank, consisting of concrete
2669 modules and the deposition of a scour protection system (Vande Lanotte et al., 2012). The
2670 installation of these reef balls is an experimental phase of a seal action plan to determine if these
2671 additional artificial reefs would increase the biodiversity of the area. Additionally, the OWF
2672 concession area is also a designated mariculture area (Delbaere et al., 2013) but has not been
2673 implemented at this point in time. Mariculture activities would have the potential to increase the
2674 amount of deposited organic matter to the seabed even more (Maar et al., 2009).

2675 In this PhD study, only short-term effects to the soft-substrate macrobenthos on foundation or OWF
2676 level (21 km²) were documented. With the expansion of OWFs to a concession area of 238 km² in the
2677 longer term, a large area of the BPNS will be subjected to the presence of many hard substrate
2678 foundations with related hydrodynamic changes and organic matter enrichment. Together with the
2679 prohibition of beam trawl fisheries, an evolution to a large ecologically rich and complex habitat is
2680 realistic. Furthermore, the development of a Belgian Offshore Grid (BOG) will efficiently transport
2681 energy produced at the OWFs to inshore locations (Elia, 2013) by creating an offshore high-voltage
2682 substation. The first permit has been requested for the creation of the “Alfa Island” which will
2683 assemble the power from at least five OWFs and transport it through one cable to the shoreline. The
2684 Alfa Island will be situated 45 km offshore, parallel to the OWF concession area and will contain a
2685 small harbour. This island will expand the already existing concession area, potentially inducing larger

2686 changes to the hydrodynamic conditions and widening the area closed to beam trawl fisheries.
2687 Additionally, concession zones for artificial energy islands (atolls) have been planned in the BPNS in
2688 order to efficiently store any excess energy produced from the OWFs (Vanbavinckhove and Pirlet,
2689 2013).

2690 Few studies have modelled the ecological evolution from changes to the macrobenthic community at
2691 a small-scale to abrupt, benthic regime shifts on a larger scale (Burkhard and Gee, 2012). The
2692 incorporation of benthic indicators (e.g. BEQI) in monitoring studies can be helpful to quickly detect
2693 these modelled regimes shifts in the future and discriminate them from natural fluctuations. Benthic
2694 indicators provide monitoring programmes with accurate threshold values of the habitat status
2695 which can be implemented to deliver management advice to the wind farm industry (Van Hoey et al.,
2696 2013). However, we must take into consideration that the current reference of these threshold
2697 values are based on a heavily disturbed baseline (e.g. from beam trawling) and should be taken into
2698 consideration through regular re-assessments.

2699 Further up-scaling the observed results from this PhD thesis to the entire North Sea is not
2700 straightforward as seabed characteristics and hydrodynamic conditions can differ between regions.
2701 However, our results can be globally applied to sandy coastal shelf seas with similar abiotic
2702 conditions. Our in-field research can assist modelling studies to fill in knowledge gaps and determine
2703 if the observed local changes will induce longer term large-scale effects across wider regions such as
2704 the North Sea (Burkhard and Gee, 2012; Burkhard et al., 2011). The combination with remote sensing
2705 imagery will be inevitable as changing currents can be easily visualised by satellite imagery
2706 registering suspended matter content in the water column (Vanhellemont and Ruddick, 2014, in
2707 press).

2708 The creation of large mosaic patterns of OWF concession areas in the North Sea raises concerns with
2709 respect to the creation of landscape corridors between artificial habitats. This stepping stone effect
2710 between OWF concession areas could further be facilitated by the creation of energy islands. Larval
2711 dispersal between areas can be assisted by the created landscape corridors (Tewksbury et al., 2002),
2712 potentially introducing non-indigenous species to certain regions. This could increase the
2713 competition pressure between organisms (Gill, 2005; Petersen and Malm, 2006), facilitating the
2714 possibility of abrupt large-scale changes occurring to the natural macrobenthic assemblages.

2715 5. Recommendations for future monitoring and research in the BPNS

2716 Throughout this PhD study, many difficulties were encountered concerning the sampling design in
2717 both the small and larger scale studies. The following paragraph will propose suggestions to help
2718 avoid these shortcomings in the future. Furthermore, new research questions are formulated and
2719 suggestions are made on how we can follow-up the evolution of the natural macrobenthic
2720 community at a larger scale around OWFs.

2721 The environmental monitoring programme in Belgium has been successful and has set the example
2722 for many other countries. However, we were only able to focus on short-term effects of maximum
2723 four years into the operational phase of one or two OWFs. A longer term, adaptive monitoring
2724 programme will definitely still be needed during the coming decade. A wider scale, ecosystem based
2725 approach will be inevitable in future monitoring (Gill, 2005) as the current trend of offshore activities
2726 are leaning towards an overcrowded marine system of combined anthropogenic pressures.

2727 • Acquiring knowledge on the frequency rate of illegal fishing activities will assist monitoring
2728 studies in identifying the recovery rates of macrobenthic communities inside OWFs.
2729 Therefore, future monitoring of the soft-sediment macrobenthos should be actively
2730 combined with Vessel Monitoring System (VMS) data from both Belgian and foreign vessels
2731 (Vandendriessche et al., 2013b). Furthermore, VMS data can contribute to the detection of
2732 edge effects around OWFs.

2733 • Around the GBF on the Thorntonbank, an enrichment of the sediments was observed up to
2734 a 50 m distance away from the scour protection system. The main question arising is if this
2735 observed enrichment will spatially expand during the coming years (Fig. 1). To avoid
2736 replication problems, the sampling design should be simplified by focusing on the most
2737 interesting gradients together with a replication around different foundations instead of
2738 one.

2739 • We must take into consideration that the small-scale impact study was only investigated
2740 around one GBF on the Thorntonbank. Small-scale effects to the surrounding sediments
2741 around monopile and jacket foundations could create similar or completely different
2742 impacts to the macrobenthos. Hydrodynamic conditions around the other foundations could
2743 be different due to variations in pile thickness or current flows through for example the
2744 jacket foundations. Furthermore, no scour protection system was installed around these
2745 foundations, decreasing the hard-substrate area for bio-fouling organisms and the food
2746 input onto the seabed. Assessing these differences between foundations will be essential in

- 2747 assisting modelling studies to up-scale the small-scale observations to a regional or global
2748 scale.
- 2749 • In order to achieve a reliable Before After Control Impact design (BACI) in monitoring
2750 studies, suitable reference areas should be selected with similar environmental conditions
2751 to the impacted sites. An additional reference area should be assigned for the most offshore
2752 concession areas which are part of the Hinderbanks. As part of the Zeelandbanks,
2753 characteristics of the current reference bank (Goote Bank) are different due to the higher
2754 coastal influence.
 - 2755 • As a descriptor of the MSFD, unravelling changes to the structure and stability of the marine
2756 food web around OWFs will be required in order to achieve and manage a Good
2757 Environmental Status of the BPNS. The assessment of trophic interactions and food source
2758 availability will provide an enhanced understanding of the ecological processes around
2759 offshore foundations (Rooney and McCann, 2012). Introducing techniques such as isotope
2760 and stomach content analysis into monitoring studies will provide additional information on
2761 the changing food web dynamics. The incorporation of the pelagic system into the future
2762 monitoring programme will further assist food web studies. The deposited faecal pellets and
2763 detritus around the foundations could be quantified through sediment traps. Identifying the
2764 composition of the deposited matter will further provide information on the driving forces
2765 behind the observed changes in this PhD thesis to the seabed characteristics and
2766 macrofauna.
 - 2767 • The pilot study documented in Chapter 5 has illustrated the ability of OWFs to alter the
2768 benthic ecosystem functioning by decreasing the permeability of the surrounding
2769 sediments. Incorporating key macrobenthic species (e.g. *Lanice conchilega*) into future
2770 experiments will increase our knowledge on how the macrofauna can assist in the benthic
2771 ecosystem functioning around offshore foundations in permeable sediments.
 - 2772 • International collaboration and cross-border initiatives will be needed in Europe to tackle
2773 the large-scale, regional questions concerning the North Sea. Collaboration between
2774 scientists and exchange of data will assist modelling studies in determining possible long-
2775 term changes at a regional scale. Furthermore, a faster detection of possible landscape
2776 corridors for invasive species will be possible. The ICES Working Group on Marine Benthic
2777 and Renewable Energy Developments (WGMBRED) has initiated international collaboration
2778 and will be essential for continuation in the future.

- 2779 • Marine spatial patterns are becoming increasingly more complex, illustrating the need for an
2780 adaptive spatial planning of OWFs according to the seascape ecology. Incorporating the
2781 seascape ecology into the management of the marine system will assist researchers and
2782 policy makers in achieving a good environmental status of the North Sea.

2783

2784 6. Conclusions

2785 The multi-scale approach applied in this study, greatly assisted in understanding how ecological
2786 processes in the seabed are changing around offshore foundations in the BPNS. The construction
2787 activities of six GBFs did produce short-term changes to the macrobenthos. However, a rapid
2788 recovery was observed suggesting that 1) the macrobenthic community is highly resilient to
2789 disturbance due to the natural variability in this area and 2) short-term construction activities of
2790 OWFs will not cause major impacts to the macrobenthic community. However, we must be clear that
2791 these observations were based on the construction of six foundations. The cumulative construction
2792 activities of several OWFs should still be monitored to detect abrupt shifts in macrobenthic
2793 communities due to changing seabed characteristics. Combining traditional monitoring with benthic
2794 indicators to provide a fast detection of changes has been shown to be beneficial and should be
2795 incorporated into the longer term research of OWFs. The application of suitable benthic indicators
2796 will facilitate monitoring programmes in identifying ecological impacts and providing valuable
2797 management advice.

2798 With the prohibition of beam trawl fisheries, an additional change will occur during the operational
2799 phase of OWFs. Fragile and long-lived species will be provided with the time and space to recover
2800 from centuries of fishing pressure. Our results have suggested the evolution to increased dense
2801 terebellid patches but due to illegal fisheries in the area and the short period of the study, no
2802 significant changes could be determined at this point in time.

2803 Changing hydrodynamics, increased organic matter input and a decreasing permeability of the
2804 sediments in close vicinity to an offshore foundation can cause shifts in the macrobenthic
2805 community. An increased biodiversity of the macrobenthos was observed up to a distance of 50 m
2806 away from the foundation creating complex, rich patches of the ecosystem engineer *Lanice*
2807 *conchilega*, which could evolve into ecologically important refuge areas for young fish species at a
2808 larger scale in the future. However, the decreasing permeability of these sediments can change the
2809 benthic ecosystem functioning, stressing the importance to 1) determine how the macrobenthos will

2810 assist in the ecosystem functioning of permeable sediments and 2) how the structure and functioning
2811 of the marine food web is changing around OWFs.

2812 Offshore renewable energy has become a wide scale hope to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.
2813 However, this research has demonstrated that the construction and presence of new hard substrates
2814 in a sandy environment has the potential to cause environmental changes to the marine ecosystem,
2815 possibly creating a new habitat within the Belgian part of the North Sea. The future monitoring
2816 programmes should have a research driven approach (e.g. experimental and in-field research) in
2817 order to fully understand the ecosystem processes around OWFs at different scales. This approach
2818 will further assist managers, policy makers and wind farm developers to take appropriate mitigating
2819 measures if needed and generate an adaptive spatial planning on a regional scale such as the North
2820 Sea.

2822
2823
2824
2825
2826
2827
2828
2829
2830
2831
2832
2833
2834
2835
2836
2837

2838

ADDENDA

2840

2841

2842 **Appendix to Chapter 2**

2843

2844 Table 1. Multivariate abundance and biomass analysis with the pair-wise test for term year and zones for pairs
 2845 of levels of factor Zones: Goote Bank (GC), Thorntonbank control (TC), Thorntonbank Edge (TE), Thorntonbank
 2846 eastern impact (TI E) and western impact area (TI W). Significant results $p < 0.05$

ABUNDANCE					BIOMASS			
2005	t	P(perm)	Unique perms	P(MC)	t	P(perm)	Unique perms	P(MC)
GC - TC	1.0306	0.3881	9933	0.3866	1.0378	0.3685	9952	0.3466
GC - TE	1.0254	0.3817	9925	0.3823	1.2614	0.124	9931	0.142
GC - TI E	1.6144	0.0094	9930	0.0182	1.7514	0.003	9945	0.0071
GC - TI W	1.0036	0.4292	9908	0.4003	1.2562	0.1248	9930	0.1573
TC - TE	1.0855	0.3007	9939	0.2974	0.96934	0.4394	9920	0.4313
TC - TI E	1.5876	0.0389	9944	0.0379	1.5345	0.0242	9939	0.0322
TC - TI W	0.7725	0.7556	9935	0.7132	0.66329	0.8971	9936	0.8615
TE - TI E	0.91666	0.5061	9954	0.5069	1.1023	0.2551	9927	0.2716
TE - TI W	1.2576	0.1478	9941	0.1571	1.0724	0.2906	9935	0.3078
TI E - TI W	1.5923	0.0331	9950	0.0381	1.6677	0.0075	9938	0.0124
2008	t	P(perm)	Unique perms	P(MC)	t	P(perm)	Unique perms	P(MC)
GC - TC	1.0862	0.2926	9943	0.2911	0.90149	0.6103	9932	0.5665
GC - TE	1.3865	0.0484	9918	0.063	1.3005	0.0659	9919	0.0929
GC - TI E	1.5619	0.0162	9924	0.0219	1.4828	0.0203	9919	0.0275
GC - TI W	1.6486	0.0091	9854	0.0133	2.0029	0.0005	9851	0.0009
TC - TE	1.4498	0.0204	9933	0.0395	1.24	0.1166	9931	0.1483
TC - TI E	1.3195	0.0692	9922	0.0957	1.1479	0.2229	9947	0.2273
TC - TI W	1.4471	0.0201	9087	0.0499	1.7787	0.0009	9127	0.0079
TE - TI E	1.4285	0.0235	9930	0.045	1.5153	0.0108	9939	0.0306
TE - TI W	1.5834	0.0094	7705	0.0282	1.9873	0.0011	7676	0.0036
TI E - TI W	1.0984	0.2653	9547	0.2804	1.4059	0.0463	9591	0.0696
2009	t	P(perm)	Unique perms	P(MC)	t	P(perm)	Unique perms	P(MC)
GC - TC	1.1061	0.261	9935	0.2683	1.3183	0.0801	9939	0.101
GC - TE	1.3298	0.0642	9937	0.0895	1.4725	0.0253	9938	0.0362
GC - TI E	1.3638	0.049	9929	0.0658	1.4491	0.0322	9920	0.0439
GC - TI W	1.1068	0.2691	9946	0.282	1.1704	0.2011	9923	0.2197
TC - TE	1.1042	0.2499	9932	0.2726	1.2336	0.1296	9921	0.1536
TC - TI E	0.98708	0.4293	9936	0.4352	0.99806	0.4303	9908	0.4231

TC - TI W	0.75053	0.8213	9903	0.77	0.87194	0.6578	9927	0.604
TE - TI E	1.3732	0.0402	9926	0.0625	1.3014	0.0646	9919	0.0904
TE - TI W	0.92667	0.5644	9901	0.5228	0.88479	0.678	9880	0.626
TI E - TI W	1.0285	0.3806	9927	0.3756	0.88377	0.6835	9930	0.6262

2010	t	P(perm)	Unique perms	P(MC)	t	P(perm)	Unique perms	P(MC)
GC - TC	0.85073	0.7098	8096	0.6555	0.72773	0.9027	7871	0.8564
GC - TE	1.6222	0.0084	9907	0.0101	1.571	0.0087	9902	0.0137
GC - TI E	0.82819	0.7819	351	0.6779	0.94169	0.5384	325	0.5044
GC - TI W	1.1859	0.1355	351	0.1907	1.1727	0.153	325	0.1999
TC - TE	0.81973	0.7522	1810	0.6747	0.79172	0.7744	1813	0.6998
TC - TI E	0.58554	0.9355	15	0.8015	0.61071	0.9384	15	0.7869
TC - TI W	0.80981	0.8048	15	0.5963	0.74027	0.8026	15	0.6703
TE - TI E	0.96335	0.4331	91	0.4651	1.0207	0.3931	91	0.4003
TE - TI W	1.1067	0.2726	91	0.2929	1.1749	0.2213	91	0.2325
TI E - TI W	1.284	0.3338	3	0.2797	1.1639	0.3341	3	0.3451

2012	t	P(perm)	Unique perms	P(MC)	t	P(perm)	Unique perms	P(MC)
GC - TC	1.4199	0.0588	35	0.1173	1.6711	0.0296	35	0.0532
GC - TE	1.2417	0.1409	1001	0.1655	1.4646	0.0345	998	0.068
TC - TE	1.112	0.2642	1001	0.2796	1.2937	0.0939	1000	0.1416

2847

2848

2849

2850 **Appendix to Chapter 3**

2851

2852 Table 1. Species list of mean densities (ind m⁻²) for every year (2008 – 2012) in the Control and No Fishery area on the Bligh Bank

AVERAGE	2008	2008	2009	2009	2011	2011	2012	2012
	Control	No Fishery	Control	No Fishery	Control	No Fishery	Control	No Fishery
<i>Abludomelita obtusata</i>	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2
<i>Abra alba</i>	0	0	4	1	2	2	0	0
<i>Aequipecten opercularis</i>	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
Amphipode juv.	0	0	1	0	1	2	1	3
<i>Angulus fabula</i>	0	0	0	0	0	0	9	1
<i>Angulus juv.</i>	0	0	0	0	0	0	6	0
<i>Angulus pygmaeus</i>	5	0	8	5	17	4	9	8
<i>Angulus tenuis</i>	0	0	2	1	0	0	0	0
Anthozoa sp.	1	2	4	3	0	0	0	0
<i>Aonides paucibranchiata</i>	11	19	9	6	14	11	17	53
<i>Arca</i> sp.	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Aricidea</i> sp.	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	1
<i>Atylus</i> sp.	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	1
<i>Bathyporeia elegans</i>	9	8	8	34	12	19	20	55
<i>Bathyporeia guilliamsoniana</i>	36	16	53	67	19	11	42	28
<i>Bathyporeia juv.</i>	0	0	0	2	0	0	2	0
<i>Bathyporeia pelagica</i>	23	2	1	1	0	0	0	0
<i>Bathyporeia pilosa</i>	0	0	2	0	0	0	1	1
<i>Bathyporeia sarsi</i>	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
<i>Bathyporeia</i> sp.	0	0	2	6	1	2	3	1

Bivalvia juv.	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
Brachyura juv.	8	0	1	1	2	8	3	3
Branchiostoma lanceolatum	1	0	2	4	0	3	2	35
Capitellidae sp.	0	0	1	0	1	0	3	28
Cirratulidae sp.	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	2
Corophium sp.	1	0	0	0	1	0	2	1
Crangon sp.	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
Decapoda juv.	0	0	1	2	1	10	0	0
Diplodonta rotundata	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
Echinocardium cordatum	3	2	1	8	0	6	1	0
Echinocyamus pusillus	15	8	7	9	9	0	5	73
Echinoidea juv.	0	0	0	0	4	4	10	9
Edwardsia sp.	0	0	0	0	3	0	27	2
Eteone longa	1	3	7	14	1	2	0	0
Eumida sanguinea	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	112
Eunereis longissima	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	3
Eunice sp.	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
Eurydice spinigera	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1
Eurytemora sp.	1	0	2	0	0	0	0	0
Euspira sp.	1	0	1	0	1	0	5	2
Exogone hebes	0	0	0	0	1	0	4	0
Gastrosaccus spinifer	2	5	0	2	2	42	7	30
Glycera sp.	16	44	25	11	12	12	11	44
Harmothoe sp.	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	9
Hesionura elongata	0	2	0	1	0	0	4	0
Heteromastus filiformis	1	0	3	0	0	1	0	64
Jassa sp.	38	3	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kurtiella bidentata	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	8
Liocarcinus sp.	3	3	0	0	1	0	0	0
Lumbrineris sp.	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0

Macoma balthica juv.	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0
Maerella tenuimana	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0
Maldanidae sp.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5
Megaluropus agilis	0	2	0	1	0	1	2	0
Monocorophium acherusicum	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	1
Mya sp.	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2
Myrianida prolifera	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
Nephtys cirrosa	139	106	73	98	70	42	37	36
Nephtys juv.	0	0	0	0	11	2	30	23
Nephtys longosetosa	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0
Notomastus latericeus	1	3	12	5	2	1	8	48
Nototropis falcatius	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0
Nototropis swammerdamei	2	6	0	0	1	18	3	36
Oligochaeta sp.	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
Ophelia borealis	3	0	1	7	9	10	10	18
Ophiura albida	6	5	4	1	0	0	1	2
Ophiura juv.	0	0	0	0	1	5	12	28
Ophiura ophiura	0	0	4	2	1	1	0	2
Paguridae sp.	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
Parougia eliasoni	1	13	0	2	0	0	0	0
Perioculodes longimanus	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0
Pestarella tyrrhena	0	0	1	0	0	0	4	0
Philocheras trispinosus	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0
Pholoe minuta	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	13
Phyllodoce rosea	3	5	1	6	0	0	0	1
Pisidia longicornis	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	2
Pisone remota	3	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
Poecilochaetus serpens	3	2	0	0	0	0	1	2
Polychaeta sp.	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0
Polynoinae sp.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Pontocrates arenarius	0	3	0	1	1	1	0	0
Processa modica	4	0	4	2	3	0	9	1
Pseudocuma gilsoni	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1
Pseudocuma longicorne	0	10	0	2	1	1	0	0
Pseudocuma simile	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
Schistomysis juv.	0	0	0	0	0	44	0	0
Scolelepis bonnierii	0	0	1	4	0	0	0	0
Scolelepis squamata	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	1
Scoloplos armiger	0	0	0	2	0	1	0	0
Sipuncula sp.	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	8
Spio sp.	8	11	16	13	18	32	3	11
Spiophanes bombyx	52	62	17	46	2	3	7	2
Spisula elliptica	0	2	1	2	1	0	0	0
Spisula juv.	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	4
Spisula subtruncata	3	2	4	0	5	2	2	0
Streptosyllis websteri	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
Striarca lactea	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0
Syllis gracilis	1	2	0	1	0	0	0	1
Tanaissus lilljeborgi	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
Terebellidae sp.	8	5	13	42	12	19	62	196
Thelepus cincinnatus	1	0	2	0	0	0	0	0
Thia scutellata	8	3	6	7	3	0	3	0
Upogebia sp.	0	0	2	0	0	0	1	0
Urothoe brevicornis	11	2	31	4	5	31	41	0
Urothoe sp.	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0

2854

2855

2856 **Appendix to Chapter 4**

2857

2858 A pilot study was carried out from 2010 – 2012 with samples collected at one and seven meters from
 2859 the scour protection system at the D5 gravity based foundation on the Thorntonbank.

2860

2861 Scuba divers sampled the soft sediments with an airlift suction device (0.1026 m²). Species were
 2862 identified to species level and the sediment characteristics (total organic matter content, median
 2863 grain size and chlorophyll *a* concentrations) were analysed.

2864

2865 Table 1. Number of replicates from 2010 – 2011. Mean total abundance (ind m⁻²), total number of species (N₀),
 2866 Shannon H' diversity index per sample, biomass AFDW (mg m⁻²), median grain size d(0.5) (µm) and total organic
 2867 matter content (TOM %) and abundance of the most dominant species on the south-west (SW), north-west
 2868 (NW), south-east (SE) and north-east (NE) gradients at 1 and 7 m from the scour protection system around the
 2869 D5 offshore wind turbine on the Thorntonbank

2870

1m	2010				2011	2012			
	SW	NW	SE	NE	SW	SW	NW	SE	NE
Replicates	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	2
Abundance (ind.m ⁻²)	9162	3177	4893	2154	2778	1418	887	3899	1155
Species number (N ₀)	28	32	27	20	20	24	27	31	20
Species diversity (H')	1.66	2.42	1.69	2.01	1.97	2.40	2.95	1.96	2.36
AFDW (mg.m ⁻²)	9537	1702	3515	878	424	5864	1448	2765	1754
d(0.5) µm	285	339	372	294	275	319	322	329	294
TOM %	0.60	0.27	0.48	0.51	0.76	0.92	0.53	0.61	0.64
Dominant species									
<i>Asteriidae juv.</i>	4834	107	653	146	877	283	10	1832	10
<i>Lanice conchilega</i>	1550	58	0	88	117	312	78	302	151
<i>Spiophanes bombyx</i>	897	78	88	975	0	15	19	19	68
<i>Monocorophium</i> <i>acherusicum</i>	127	1277	2778	175	936	0	0	39	5
<i>Jassa herdmani</i>	341	400	263	312	0	112	97	809	44
<i>Echinoidea juv.</i>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Urothoe brevicornis</i>	0	39	39	0		19	97	10	0

2871

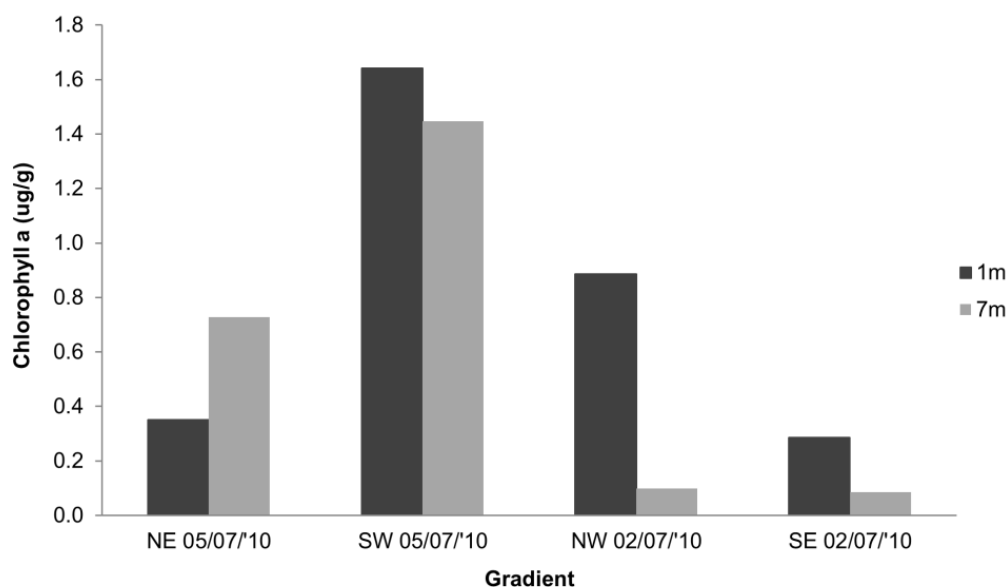
2872

7m	2010				2011	2012			
	SW	NW	SE	NE		SW	SW	NW	SE
Replicates	1	1	1	1		2	1	1	2
Abundance (ind.m ⁻²)	11501	3246	750	8723		585	536	2203	361
Species number (N ₀)	32	29	18	29		16	20	18	15
Species diversity (H')	2.01	2.44	2.32	1.91		2.29	2.83	2.29	2.37
AFDW (mg.m ⁻²)	5378	3973	498	4230		265	3313	464	109
d(0.5) μm	334	311	430	285	285	406	320	334	426
TOM %	0.59	0.39	0.69	0.84	9.79	0.52	0.53	0.48	0.73
Dominant species									
<i>Asteriidae juv.</i>	4961	0	214	1384		63	10	429	5
<i>Lanice conchilega</i>	1832	58	0	1949		73	0	39	5
<i>Spiophanes bombyx</i>	1062	195	0	1082		10	29	595	0
<i>Monocorophium acherusicum</i>	185	253	39	68			0	0	0
<i>Jassa herdmani</i>	731	409	78	29		24	19	224	15
<i>Echinoidea juv.</i>	39	1209	0	2943		0	0	0	0
<i>Urothoe brevicornis</i>	0	49	136	0		44	29	58	15

2873

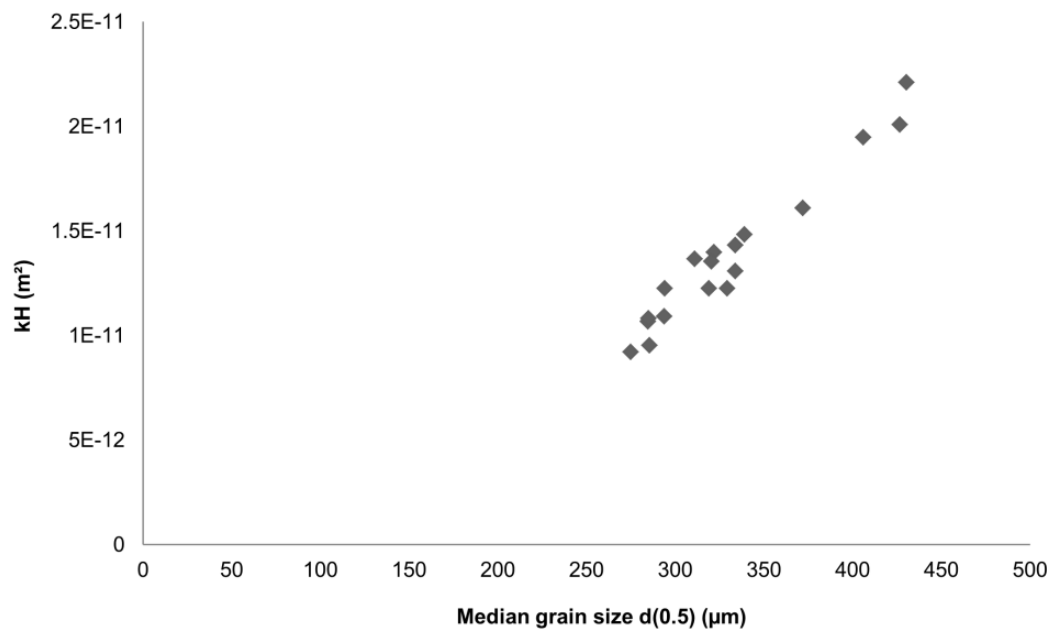
2874

2875



2876

2877 Fig. 1 Chlorophyll *a* (μg g⁻¹) concentrations on the north-east (NE), south-west (SW), north-west (NW) and
 2878 south-east (SE) gradients at 1 and 7 m from the scour protection system around the D5 offshore wind turbine
 2879 on the Thorntonbank



2880

2881 Fig. 2 Sediment permeability k_H (m^2) and median grain size $d(0.5)$ (μm) of samples taken at 1 and 7 m from the

2882 scour protection system around the D5 offshore wind turbine on the Thorntonbank

2884

2885

2886

2887

2888

2889

2890

2891

2892

2893

2894

Cited Literature

2896

Cited Literature

2897

2898 Airoldi, L., Abbiati, M., Beck, M.W., Hawkins, S.J., Jonsson, P.R., Martin, D., Moschella, P.S., Sundelof,
2899 A., Thompson, R.C., Aberg, P., 2005. An ecological perspective on the deployment and design of low-
2900 crested and other hard coastal defence structures. *Coastal Engineering* 52, 1073-1087.

2901

2902 Ambrose, R.F., Anderson, T.W., 1990. Influence of an artificial reef on the surrounding infaunal
2903 community. *Marine Biology* 107, 41-52.

2904

2905 Anderson, M.J., Gorley, R.N., Clarke, K.R., 2008. PERMANOVA+ for PRIMER: Guide to Software and
2906 Statistical Methods. PRIMER-E: Plymouth, UK.

2907

2908 Arapogianni, A., Genachte, A.-B., 2013. Deep water - The next step for offshore wind energy. The
2909 European Wind Energy Association (EWEA).

2910

2911 Asif, M., Muneer, T., 2007. Energy supply, its demand and security issues for developed and
2912 emerging economies. *Renewable & Sustainable Energy Reviews* 11, 1388-1413.

2913

2914 Auster, P.J., Malatesta, R.J., Donaldson, C.L.S., 1997. Distributional responses to small-scale habitat
2915 variability by early juvenile silver hake, *Merluccius bilinearis*. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 50, 195-
2916 200.

2917

2918 Barros, F., Underwood, A.J., Lindegarth, M., 2001. The influence of rocky reefs on structure of
2919 benthic macrofauna in nearby soft-sediments. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science* 52, 191-199.

2920

2921 Belgische Staat, 2012. Initial Assessment for the Belgian marine waters. Marine Strategy Framework
2922 Directive - Article 8, paragraphs 1a and 1b. BMM, Federale overheidsdienst Volksgezondheid,
2923 Veiligheid van de Voedselketen en Leefmilieu, Brussel, p. 81.

2924

2925 Belgisch Staatsblad, 1969. Wet van 13 Juni 1969 inzake de exploratie en exploitatie van niet-levende
2926 rijkdommen van de territoriale zee en het continentaal plat. 8.

2927

2928 Belwind, 2011. Yearly environmental report. Belwind phase I. Belwind Offshore Energy.

2929

2930 Ben Elghali, S.E., Benbouzid, M.E.H., Charpentier, J.F., Ieee, 2007. Marine tidal current electric power
2931 generation technology: State of the art and current status.

2932

2933 Bergman, M., Duineveld, G., Daan, R., Mulder, M., Ubels, S., 2012. Final Report. Impact of OWEZ wind
2934 farm on the local macrobenthos community.

2935

- 2936 Bergman, M.J.N., Hup, M., 1992. Direct effects of beamtrawling on macrofauna in a sandy sediment
2937 in the Southern North Sea. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 49, 5-11.
- 2938
- 2939 Bergström, L., Kautsky, L., Malm, T., Ohlsson, H., Wahlberg, M., Rosenberg, R., Capetillo, N.A., 2012.
2940 The effects of wind power on marine life. A synthesis. Swedish Environmental Protection Agency, p.
2941 91.
- 2942
- 2943 Billen, G., Lancelot, C., 1988. Modelling Benthic nitrogen cycling in temperate coastal ecosystems, in:
2944 Blackburn, H.T., Sorensen, J. (Eds.), *Nitrogen cycling in coastal marine environments*. John Wiley &
2945 Sons Ltd, pp. 341-378.
- 2946
- 2947 Blackburn, T.H., 1988. Benthic mineralization and bacterial production, in: Blackburn, T.H., Sörensen,
2948 J. (Eds.), *Nitrogen cycling in coastal marine environments*. Scope, John Wiley & Sons Ltd, pp. 175-190.
- 2949
- 2950 Bonne, W., 2010. Macrobenthos characteristics and distribution, following intensive sand extraction
2951 from a subtidal sandbank. *Journal of Coastal Research* 51, 141-150.
- 2952
- 2953 Bostrom, C., Pittman, S.J., Simenstad, C., Kneib, R.T., 2011. Seascape ecology of coastal biogenic
2954 habitats: advances, gaps, and challenges. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 427, 191-217.
- 2955
- 2956 Boudreau, B.P., Huettel, M., Forster, S., Jahnke, R.A., Mclachlan, A., Middelburg, J.J., Nielsen, P.,
2957 Sansone, F., Taghon, G., Van Raaphorst, W., Webster, I., Weslawski, J.M., Wiberg, P., Sundby, B.,
2958 2001. Permeable marine sediments: Overturning an old paradigm. *EOS Trans. Am. Geophys. Union*
2959 82, 133-136.
- 2960
- 2961 Boyd, S.E., Limpenny, D.S., Rees, H.L., Cooper, K.M., 2005. The effects of marine sand and gravel
2962 extraction on the macrobenthos at a commercial dredging site (results 6 years post-dredging). *ICES*
2963 *Journal of Marine Science* 62, 145-162.
- 2964
- 2965 Boyd, S.E., Limpenny, D.S., Rees, H.L., Cooper, K.M., Campbell, S., 2003. Preliminary observations of
2966 the effects of dredging intensity on the re-colonisation of dredged sediments off the southeast coast
2967 of England (Area 222). *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science* 57, 209-223.
- 2968
- 2969 Brabant, R., Degraer, S., Rumes, B., 2011. Offshore wind energy development in the Belgian part of
2970 the North Sea & anticipated impacts: an update, in: Degraer, S., Brabant, R., Rumes, B. (Eds.),
2971 *Offshore wind farms in the Belgian part of the North Sea: Selected findings from the baseline and*
2972 *targeted monitoring*. Royal Belgian Institute for Natural Sciences, Management Unit of the North Sea
2973 *Mathematical models*, pp. 9-16.
- 2974
- 2975 Brabant, R., Degraer, S., Rumes, B., 2012. Offshore wind energy development in the Belgian part of
2976 the North Sea & anticipated impacts: an update, in: Degraer, S., Brabant, R., Rumes, B. (Eds.),
2977 *Offshore wind farms in the Belgian part of the North Sea. Heading for an understanding of*
2978 *environmental impacts*. Royal Belgian Institute for Natural Sciences, Management Unit of the North
2979 *Sea Mathematical models*, pp. 9-16.

- 2980
2981 Brabant, R., Degraer, S., Rumes, B., 2013. Monitoring offshore wind farms in the Belgian part of the
2982 North Sea: Setting the scene, in: Degraer, S., Brabant, R., Rumes, B. (Eds.), Environmental impacts of
2983 offshore windfarms in the Belgian Part of the North Sea: Learning from the past to optimise future
2984 monitoring programmes. Royal Belgian Institute of Natural Sciences, Operational Directorate Natural
2985 Environment, Marine Ecology and Management Section, pp. 15-23.
- 2986
2987 Brabant, R., Jacques, T.G., 2010. Introduction: offshore wind energy development in the Belgian part
2988 of the North Sea & Anticipated impacts, in: Degraer, S., Brabant, R., Rumes, B. (Eds.), Offshore wind
2989 farms in the Belgian part of the North Sea: Early environmental impact assessment and spatio-
2990 temporal variability. Royal Belgian Institute for Natural Sciences, Management Unit of the North Sea
2991 Mathematical models, pp. 9-18.
- 2992
2993 Braber, L., De Groot, S.J., 1973. The food of five flatfish species (Pleurocentiformes) in the Southern
2994 North Sea. Netherlands Journal of Sea Research 6, 163-172.
- 2995
2996 Braeckman, U., Provoost, P., Gribsholt, B., Van Gansbeke, D., Middelburg, J.J., Soetaert, K., Vincx, M.,
2997 Vanaverbeke, J., 2010. Role of macrofauna functional traits and density in biogeochemical fluxes and
2998 bioturbation. Marine Ecology Progress Series 399, 173-186.
- 2999
3000 Braeckman, U., Provoost, P., Sabbe, K., Soetaert, K., Middelburg, J.J., Vincx, M., Vanaverbeke, J.,
3001 2012. Temporal dynamics in the diet of two marine polychaetes as inferred from fatty acid
3002 biomarkers. Journal of Sea Research 68, 6-19.
- 3003
3004 Brennand, T.P., 2004. Renewable energy in the United Kingdom: policies and prospects. Energy for
3005 Sustainable Development 7, 82-92.
- 3006
3007 Brey, T., 2001. Population dynamics in benthic invertebrates. A virtual handbook. Version 01.2.
3008 <http://www.thomas-brey.de/science/virtualhandbook>.
- 3009
3010 Burkhard, B., Gee, K., 2012. Establishing the Resilience of a Coastal-marine Social-ecological System
3011 to the Installation of Offshore Wind Farms. Ecology and Society 17.
- 3012
3013 Burkhard, B., Opitz, S., Lenhart, H., Ahrendt, K., Garthe, S., Mendel, B., Windhorst, W., 2011.
3014 Ecosystem based modeling and indication of ecological integrity in the German North Sea-Case study
3015 offshore wind parks. Ecological Indicators 11, 168-174.
- 3016
3017 Callaway, R., 2006. Tube worms promote community change. Marine Ecology Progress Series 308,
3018 49-60.
- 3019
3020 Choy, S.C., 1986. Natural diet and feeding-habits of the crabs *Liocarcinus puber* and *L. holsatus*
3021 (Decapoda, Brachyura, Portunidae). Marine Ecology Progress Series 31, 87-99.
- 3022

- 3023 Clarke, K., Gorley, R., 2006. PRIMER V6: User Manual/Tutorial. PRIMER-E, Plymouth.
- 3024
- 3025 Coates, D., Van Hoey, G., Colson, L., Vincx, M., Vanaverbeke, J., submitted. Macrobenthic recovery
3026 after construction activities of an offshore wind farm in the Belgian part of the North Sea at a large-
3027 scale. *Hydrobiologia*, submitted.
- 3028
- 3029 Coates, D., Vanaverbeke, J., Rabaut, M., Vincx, M., 2011. Soft-sediment macrobenthos around
3030 offshore wind turbines in the Belgian Part of the North Sea reveals a clear shift in species
3031 composition, in: Degraer, S., Brabant, R., Rumes, B. (Eds.), *Offshore wind farms in the Belgian part of
3032 the North Sea: Selected findings from the baseline and targeted monitoring*. Royal Belgian Institute
3033 for Natural Sciences, Management Unit of the North Sea Mathematical models, pp. 47-63.
- 3034
- 3035 Coates, D., Vincx, M., 2010. Monitoring the effects of offshore wind farms on the soft substratum
3036 macrobenthos: Year-1 Bligh Bank and Year-2 Thorntonbank, in: Degraer, S., Brabant, R., Rumes, B.
3037 (Eds.), *Offshore wind farms in the Belgian part of the North Sea: Early environmental impact
3038 assessment and spatio-temporal variability*. Royal Belgian Institute for Natural Sciences,
3039 Management Unit of the North Sea Mathematical models. , pp. 83-104.
- 3040
- 3041 Coates, D.A., Deschutter, Y., Vincx, M., Vanaverbeke, J., 2014. Enrichment and shifts in macrobenthic
3042 assemblages in an offshore wind farm area in the Belgian part of the North Sea. *Marine
3043 Environmental Research* 95, 1-12.
- 3044
- 3045 Collie, J.S., Hall, S.J., Kaiser, M.J., Poiner, I.R., 2000. A quantitative analysis of fishing impacts on shelf-
3046 sea benthos. *Journal of Animal Ecology* 69, 785-798.
- 3047
- 3048 Corbetta, G., Arapogianni, A., Moccia, J., Wilkes, J., 2013. The European offshore wind industry - key
3049 trends and statistics 1st half 2013. The European Wind Energy Association (EWEA), p. 6.
- 3050
- 3051 Corbetta, G., Pineda, I., Moccia, J., 2014. The European offshore wind industry - key trends and
3052 statistics 2013. The European Wind Energy Association (EWEA).
- 3053
- 3054 Creutzberg, F., Wapenaar, P., Duineveld, G., Lopez, N., 1984. Distribution and density of the benthic
3055 fauna in the southern North Sea in relation to bottom characteristics and hydrographic conditions.
3056 *Rapport et Procès-verbaux des Réunions, Conseil international pour L'Exploration de la Mer*. ICES.
3057 183, 101-110.
- 3058
- 3059 Dannheim, J., Brey, T., Schröder, A., Mintenbeck, K., Knust, R., Arntz, W.E., 2014. Trophic look at soft-
3060 bottom communities - Short-term effects of trawling cessation on benthos. *Journal of Sea Research*
3061 85, 18-28.
- 3062
- 3063 Davis, N., Vanblaricom, G.R., Dayton, P.K., 1982. Man-made structures on marine-sediments - Effects
3064 on adjacent Benthic communities *Marine Biology* 70, 295-303.
- 3065

- 3066 Dayton, P.K., Thrush, S.F., Agardy, M.T., Hofman, R.J., 1995. Environmental effects of marine fishing.
3067 Aquatic Conservation-Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems 5, 205-232.
- 3068
- 3069 De Backer, A., Van Hoey, G., Coates, D., Vanaverbeke, J., Hostens, K., submitted. Similar diversity-
3070 disturbance responses to different physical impacts: three cases of small-scale biodiversity increase
3071 in the Belgian part of the North Sea. Marine Pollution Bulletin.
- 3072
- 3073 de Groot, S.J., 1984. The impact of Bottom Trawling on Benthic fauna of the North Sea. Ocean
3074 Management 9, 177-190.
- 3075
- 3076 de Juan, S., Thrush, S.F., Demestre, M., 2007. Functional changes as indicators of trawling
3077 disturbance on a benthic community located in a fishing ground (NW Mediterranean Sea). Marine
3078 Ecology Progress Series 334, 117-129.
- 3079
- 3080 De Maerschalck, V., Hostens, K., Cooreman, K., Vincx, M., Degraer, S., 2005. Monitoring van de
3081 effecten van het Thornton windmolenpark op de benthische macro-invertebraten en de visfauna van
3082 zachte substraten - Referentietoestand. Bepaling van de referentiegebieden. De Berheerseenheid
3083 van het Mathematische Model van de Noordzee., p. 11.
- 3084
- 3085 De Maerschalck, V., Hostens, K., Wittoeck, J., Cooreman, K., Vincx, M., Degraer, S., 2006. Monitoring
3086 van de effecten van het Thornton windmolenpark op de benthische macro-invertebraten en de
3087 visfauna van het zachte substraat, p. 136.
- 3088
- 3089 De Mesel, I., Kerckhof, F., Rumes, B., Norro, A., Houziaux, J.-S., Degraer, S., 2013. Fouling community
3090 on the foundations of wind turbines and the surrounding scour protection, in: Degraer, S., Brabant,
3091 R., Rumes, B. (Eds.), Environmental impacts of offshore windfarms in the Belgian Part of the North
3092 Sea: Learning from the past to optimise future monitoring programmes. Royal Belgian Institute of
3093 Natural Sciences, Operational Directorate Natural Environment, Marine Ecology and Management
3094 Section, pp. 123-137.
- 3095
- 3096 De Smet, B., Godet, L., Fournier, J., Desroy, N., Jaffre, M., Vincx, M., Rabaut, M., 2013. Feeding
3097 grounds for waders in the Bay of the Mont Saint-Michel (France): the Lanice conchilega reef serves as
3098 an oasis in the tidal flats. Marine Biology 160, 751-761.
- 3099
- 3100 Defew, E., Wood, C., Bates, R., Wilson, L., 2012. An assessment of the potential impact of no-take
3101 zones upon benthic habitats: a case study from SE Scotland, p. 37.
- 3102
- 3103 Degraer, S., Brabant, R., Rumes, B., 2013a. Environmental impacts of offshore wind farms in the
3104 Belgian part of the North Sea: Learning from the past to optimise future monitoring programmes.
3105 Royal Belgian Institute of Natural Sciences, Operational Directorate Natural Environment, Marine
3106 ecology and Management Section.
- 3107
- 3108 Degraer, S., De Mesel, I., Baeye, M., Botteldooren, D., Brabant, R., Coates, D., Courtens, W.,
3109 Debusschere, E., Dekonick, L., De Maerschalck, V., Deschutter, Y., Derweduwen, J., Di Marcantonio,

- 3110 M., Dulière, V., Fettweis, M., Francken, F., Haelters, J., Haerens, P., Hostens, K., Houthaeve, R.,
3111 Houziaux, J.-S., Kerckhof, F., Mathys, M., Norro, A., Onkelinx, T., Reubens, J., Rumes, B., Sas, M.,
3112 Stienen, E., Vanaverbeke, J., Vandendriessche, S., Vanden Eede, S., Van den Eynde, D., Van de walle,
3113 M., Vanermen, N., Van Hoey, G., Vanhulle, A., Van Lancker, V., Van Renterghem, T., Verstraete, H.,
3114 Vigin, L., Vincx, M., 2013b. Optimising the future Belgian offshore wind farm monitoring programme,
3115 in: Degraer, S., Brabant, R., Rumes, B. (Eds.), Environmental impacts of offshore windfarms in the
3116 Belgian Part of the North Sea: Learning from the past to optimise future monitoring programmes.
3117 Royal Belgian Institute of Natural Sciences, Operational Directorate Natural Environment, Marine
3118 Ecology and Management Section, pp. 193-197.
- 3119
3120 Degraer, S., Verfaillie, E., Willems, W., Adriaens, E., Vincx, M., Van Lancker, V., 2008. Habitat
3121 suitability modelling as a mapping tool for macrobenthic communities: An example from the Belgian
3122 part of the North Sea. *Continental Shelf Research* 28, 369-379.
- 3123
3124 Degraer, S., Vincx, M., Meire, P., Offringa, H., 1999. The macrozoobenthos of an important wintering
3125 area of the common scoter (*Melanitta nigra*). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the*
3126 *United Kingdom* 79, 243-251.
- 3127
3128 Degraer, S., Wittoeck, J., Appeltans, W., Cooreman, K., Deprez, T., Hillewaert, H., Hostens, K., Mees,
3129 J., Vanden Berghe, W., Vincx, M., 2006. The macrobenthos atlas of the Belgian part of the North Sea.
3130 Belgian Science Policy. D/20051191/5., p. 164.
- 3131
3132 Degrendele, K., Roche, M., Schotte, P., Van Lancker, V., Bellec, V., Bonne, W., 2010. Morphological
3133 Evolution of the Kwinte Bank Central Depression Before and After the Cessation of Aggregate
3134 Extraction. *Journal of Coastal Research*, 77-86.
- 3135
3136 Delbaere, D., Nevejan, N., Sorgeloos, P., Pirlet, H., 2013. Aquaculture, in: Lescauwaet, A.K., Pirlet, H.,
3137 Verleye, T., Mees, J., Herman, R. (Eds.), *Compendium for Coast and Sea 2013: Integrating knowledge*
3138 *on socio-economic, environmental and institutional aspects of the Coast and Sea in Flanders and*
3139 *Belgium*. Oostend, Belgium pp. 167 - 176.
- 3140
3141 Derweduwen, J., Vandendriessche, S., Willems, T., Hostens, K., 2012. The diet of demersal and semi-
3142 pelagic fish in the Thorntonbank wind farm: tracing changes using stomach analyses data, in:
3143 Degraer, S., Brabant, R., Rumes, B. (Eds.), *Offshore wind farms in the Belgian part of the North Sea.*
3144 *Heading for an understanding of environmental impacts*. Royal Belgian Institute for Natural Sciences,
3145 Management Unit of the North Sea Mathematical models, pp. 73-84.
- 3146
3147 Desprez, M., 2000. Physical and biological impact of marine aggregate extraction along the French
3148 coast of the Eastern English Channel: short- and long-term post-dredging restoration. *ICES Journal of*
3149 *Marine Science* 57, 1428-1438.
- 3150
3151 Desroy, N., Retiere, C., 2001. Long-term changes in muddy fine sand community of the Rance Basin:
3152 role of recruitment. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 81, 553-564.
- 3153

- 3154 Dewicke, A., Cattrijsse, A., Mees, J., Vincx, M., 2003. Spatial patterns of the hyperbenthos of subtidal
3155 sandbanks in the southern North Sea. *Journal of Sea Research* 49, 27-45.
- 3156
3157 Dickinson, R.E., Cicerone, R.J., 1986. Future global warming from atmospheric trace gases. *Nature*
3158 319, 109-115.
- 3159
3160 Du Four, I., Van Lancker, V., 2008. Changes of sedimentological patterns and morphological features
3161 due to the disposal of dredge spoil and the regeneration after cessation of the disposal activities.
3162 *Marine Geology* 255, 15-29.
- 3163
3164 Dunning, J.B., Danielson, B.J., Pulliam, H.R., 1992. Ecological processes that affect populations in
3165 complex landscapes. *Oikos* 65, 169-175.
- 3166
3167 Eastwood, P.D., Mills, C.M., Aldridge, J.N., Houghton, C.A., Rogers, S.I., 2007. Human activities in UK
3168 offshore waters: an assessment of direct, physical pressure on the seabed. *ICES Journal of Marine*
3169 *Science* 64, 453-463.
- 3170
3171 Eckman, J.E., 1983. Hydrodynamic processes affecting benthic recruitment. *Limnology and*
3172 *Oceanography* 28, 241-257.
- 3173
3174 Ehrenhauss, S., Huettel, M., 2004. Advective transport and decomposition of chain-forming
3175 planktonic diatoms in permeable sediments. *Journal of Sea Research* 52, 179-197.
- 3176
3177 Ehrenhauss, S., Witte, U., Buhning, S.I., Huettel, M., 2004a. Effect of advective pore water transport
3178 on distribution and degradation of diatoms in permeable North Sea sediments. *Marine Ecology-*
3179 *Progress Series* 271, 99-111.
- 3180
3181 Ehrenhauss, S., Witte, U., Janssen, F., Huettel, M., 2004b. Decomposition of diatoms and nutrient
3182 dynamics in permeable North Sea sediments. *Continental Shelf Research* 24, 721-737.
- 3183
3184 Elia, 2013. Persbericht 12/11/2013 Aansluiting van toekomstige windmolenparken in de Noordzee:
3185 vergunningen zijn aangevraagd voor Belgian Offshore Grid (BOG).
- 3186
3187 Emery, K., 1968. Relict sediments on continental shelves of world. *American Association of*
3188 *Petroleum Geologists Bulletin* 52, 442-464.
- 3189
3190 Enever, R., Revill, A., Grant, A., 2007. Discarding in the English Channel, Western approaches, Celtic
3191 and Irish seas (ICES subarea VII). *Fisheries Research* 86, 143-152.
- 3192
3193 European Commission, 2011. Commission staff working paper: Relationship between the initial
3194 assessment of marine waters and the criteria for good environmental status.
- 3195

- 3196 EuropeanCommission, 2013. COM(2013)175. Report from the commission to the European
3197 Parliament, the Council, the European economic and social committee and the committee of the
3198 regions. Renewable energy progress report.
- 3199
3200 EuropeanCommission, 2014. COM(2014)15. Communication from the commission to the European
3201 Parliament, the Council, the European economic and social committee and the committee of the
3202 regions. A policy framework for climate and energy in the period from 2020 to 2030.
- 3203
3204 Eurostat, 2013. Energy, transport and environment indicators. European Union, p. 252.
- 3205
3206 Fish, J.D., Fish, S., 1996. A student's guide to the seashore. Second Edition. Cambridge University
3207 Press, Cambridge.
- 3208
3209 Foden, J., Rogers, S.I., Jones, A.P., 2009. Recovery rates of UK seabed habitats after cessation of
3210 aggregate extraction. Marine Ecology Progress Series 390, 15-26.
- 3211
3212 Foden, J., Rogers, S.I., Jones, A.P., 2010. Recovery of UK seabed habitats from benthic fishing and
3213 aggregate extraction-towards a cumulative impact assessment. Marine Ecology Progress Series 411,
3214 259-270.
- 3215
3216 Franco, M.A., De Mesel, I., Diallo, M.D., Van der Gucht, K., Van Gansbeke, D., Van Rijswijk, P., Costa,
3217 M.J., Vincx, M., Vanaverbeke, J., 2007. Effect of phytoplankton bloom deposition on benthic bacterial
3218 communities in two contrasting sediments in the southern North Sea. Aquatic Microbial Ecology 48,
3219 241-254.
- 3220
3221 Franco, M.D., Vanaverbeke, J., Van Oevelen, D., Soetaert, K., Costa, M.J., Vincx, M., Moens, T., 2010.
3222 Respiration partitioning in contrasting subtidal sediments: seasonality and response to a spring
3223 phytoplankton deposition. Marine Ecology-an Evolutionary Perspective 31, 276-290.
- 3224
3225 Frid, C.L.J., 2011. Temporal variability in the benthos: Does the sea floor function differently over
3226 time? Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 400, 99-107.
- 3227
3228 Frid, C.L.J., Harwood, K.G., Hall, S.J., Hall, J.A., 2000. Long-term changes in the benthic communities
3229 on North Sea fishing grounds. ICES Journal of Marine Science 57, 1303-1309.
- 3230
3231 Frojan, C., Boyd, S.E., Cooper, K.M., Eggleton, J.D., Ware, S., 2008. Long-term benthic responses to
3232 sustained disturbance by aggregate extraction in an area off the east coast of the United Kingdom.
3233 Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science 79, 204-212.
- 3234
3235 Fromentin, J.M., Ibanez, F., 1994. Year-to-year changes in meteorological features of the French
3236 coast area during the last half-century - Examples of 2 biological responses. Oceanologica Acta 17,
3237 285-296.
- 3238

- 3239 Fry, B., 2006. *Stable Isotope Ecology*. Springer.
- 3240
- 3241 Gill, A.B., 2005. Offshore renewable energy: ecological implications of generating electricity in the
3242 coastal zone. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 42, 605-615.
- 3243
- 3244 Glud, R.N., 2008. Oxygen dynamics of marine sediments. *Marine Biology Research* 4, 243-289.
- 3245
- 3246 Grizzle, R.E., Ward, L.G., Mayer, L.A., Malik, M.A., Cooper, A.B., Abeels, H.A., Greene, J.K., Brodeur,
3247 M.A., Rosenberg, A.A., 2009. Effects of a large fishing closure on benthic communities in the western
3248 Gulf of Maine: recovery from the effects of gillnets and otter trawls. *Fishery Bulletin* 107, 308-317.
- 3249
- 3250 Guillard, R., 1975. Culture of phytoplankton for feeding marine invertebrates. , in: Smith, W.,
3251 Chanley, M.H. (Eds.), *Culture of marine invertebrate animals*. Springer, pp. 29-60.
- 3252
- 3253 Guillou, M., Joly-Turquin, G., Leyzour, S., Pernet, P., Dubois, P., 2012. Factors controlling juvenile
3254 growth and population structure of the starfish *Asterias rubens* in intertidal habitats: field and
3255 experimental approaches. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 92,
3256 367-378.
- 3257
- 3258 Halpern, B.S., Walbridge, S., Selkoe, K.A., Kappel, C.V., Micheli, F., D'Agrosa, C., Bruno, J.F., Casey,
3259 K.S., Ebert, C., Fox, H.E., Fujita, R., Heinemann, D., Lenihan, H.S., Madin, E.M.P., Perry, M.T., Selig,
3260 E.R., Spalding, M., Steneck, R., Watson, R., 2008. A global map of human impact on marine
3261 ecosystems. *Science* 319, 948-952.
- 3262
- 3263 Hartmann-Schröder, G., 1996. *Die Tierwelt Deutschlands und der angrenzenden Meeresteile nach*
3264 *ihren Merkmalen und ihrer Lebensweise*. 58. Teil: Annelida - Borstenwürmer - Polychaeta. 2.,
3265 neubearbeitete Auflage. VEB Gustav Fischer Verlag Jena.
- 3266
- 3267 Heip, C.H.R., Goosen, N.K., Herman, P.M.J., Kromkamp, J., Middelburg, J.J., Soetaert, K., 1995.
3268 Production and consumption of biological particles in temperate tidal estuaries, in: Ansell, A.D.,
3269 Gibson, R.N., Barnes, M. (Eds.), *Oceanography and Marine Biology - an Annual Review*, Vol 33, pp. 1-
3270 149.
- 3271
- 3272 Hewitt, J.E., Thrush, S.F., Dayton, P.D., 2008. Habitat variation, species diversity and ecological
3273 functioning in a marine system. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 366, 116-122.
- 3274
- 3275 Hiddink, J.G., Jennings, S., Kaiser, M.J., 2006. Indicators of the ecological impact of bottom-trawl
3276 disturbance on seabed communities. *Ecosystems* 9, 1190-1199.
- 3277
- 3278 Hiscock, K., Marshall, C., Sewell, J., Hawkins, S.J., 2006. The structure and functioning of marine
3279 ecosystems: an environmental protection and management perspective. *English Nature Research*
3280 *Reports No 699*, p. 113.
- 3281

- 3282 Hiscock, K., Tyler-Walters, H., Jones, H., 2002. High level environment screening study for offshore
3283 wind farm developments - marine habitats and species project. Report from the Marine Biological
3284 Association to The Department of Trade and Industry New & Renewable Energy Programme. (AEA
3285 Technology, Environment Contract: W/35/00632/00/00). p. 156.
- 3286
3287 Hovel, K.A., Lipcius, R.N., 2001. Habitat fragmentation in a seagrass landscape: Patch size and
3288 complexity control blue crab survival. *Ecology* 82, 1814-1829.
- 3289
3290 Hubbert, M.K., 1956. Nuclear energy and the fossil fuels, Presented before the Spring Meeting of the
3291 Southern District, American Petroleum Institute, Plaza Hotel, San Antonio, Texas, March 7–8-9, p. 57.
- 3292
3293 Huettel, M., Gust, G., 1992. Solute Release Mechanisms from Confined Sediment Cores in Stirred
3294 Benthic Chambers and Flume Flows. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series* 82, 187-197.
- 3295
3296 Huettel, M., Rusch, A., 2000. Transport and degradation of phytoplankton in permeable sediment.
3297 *Limnology and Oceanography* 45, 534-549.
- 3298
3299 Huettel, M., Ziebis, W., Forster, S., Luther, G.W., 1998. Advective transport affecting metal and
3300 nutrient distributions and interfacial fluxes in permeable sediments. *Geochimica Et Cosmochimica*
3301 *Acta* 62, 613-631.
- 3302
3303 ICES, 2012. Report of the Workshop on effects of Offshore Windfarms on Marine Benthos -
3304 Facilitating a closer international collaboration throughout the North Atlantic Region (WKEOMB), 27-
3305 30 March 2012. ICES CM2012/SSGEF:13, Bremerhaven, Germany, p. 57.
- 3306
3307 ICES, 2013. Interim Report of the Working group on Marine Benthic and Renewable Energy
3308 Developments (WGMBRED), Caen, France, p. 20.
- 3309
3310 Inger, R., Attrill, M.J., Bearhop, S., Broderick, A.C., Grecian, W.J., Hodgson, D.J., Mills, C., Sheehan, E.,
3311 Votier, S.C., Witt, M.J., Godley, B.J., 2009. Marine renewable energy: potential benefits to
3312 biodiversity? An urgent call for research. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 46, 1145-1153.
- 3313
3314 Irlandi, E.A., Ambrose, W.G., Orlando, B.A., 1995. Landscape ecology and the marine environment:
3315 How spatial configuration of seagrass habitat influences growth and survival of the bay scallop. *Oikos*
3316 72, 307-313.
- 3317
3318 Janssen, F., Huettel, M., Witte, U., 2005. Pore-water advection and solute fluxes in permeable marine
3319 sediments (II): Benthic respiration at three sandy sites with different permeabilities (German Bight,
3320 North Sea). *Limnology and Oceanography* 50, 779-792.
- 3321
3322 Jennings, S., 2009. The role of marine protected areas in environmental management. *ICES Journal of*
3323 *Marine Science* 66, 16-21.
- 3324

- 3325 Jennings, S., Dinmore, T.A., Duplisea, D.E., Warr, K.J., Lancaster, J.E., 2001. Trawling disturbance can
3326 modify benthic production processes. *Journal of Animal Ecology* 70, 459-475.
- 3327
- 3328 Jones, J.B., 1992. Environmental impact of trawling on the seabed: a review. *New Zealand Journal of*
3329 *Marine and Freshwater Research* 26, 59-67.
- 3330
- 3331 Kaiser, M.J., Collie, J.S., Hall, S.J., Jennings, S., Poiner, I.R., 2002. Modification of marine habitats by
3332 trawling activities: prognosis and solutions. *Fish and Fisheries* 3, 114-136.
- 3333
- 3334 Kaiser, M.J., Spencer, B.E., 1996. The effects of beam-trawl disturbance on infaunal communities in
3335 different habitats. *Journal of Animal Ecology* 65, 348-358.
- 3336
- 3337 Kenny, A.J., Rees, H.L., 1996. The effects of marine gravel extraction on the macrobenthos: Results 2
3338 years post-dredging. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 32, 615-622.
- 3339
- 3340 Kerckhof, F., Norro, A., Jacques, T., Degraer, S., 2009. Early colonisation of a concrete offshore
3341 windmill foundation by marine biofouling on the Thornton Bank (southern North Sea), in: Degraer, S.,
3342 Brabant, R. (Eds.), *Offshore wind farms in the Belgian part of the North Sea: State of the art after two*
3343 *years of environmental monitoring*. Royal Belgian Institute for Natural Sciences, Management Unit of
3344 the North Sea Mathematical Models, pp. 39-51.
- 3345
- 3346 Kerckhof, F., Rumes, B., Norro, A., Jacques, T.G., Degraer, S., 2010. Seasonal variation and vertical
3347 zonation of the marine biofouling on a concrete offshore windmill foundation on the Thornton Bank
3348 (southern North Sea). in: Degraer, S., Brabant, R., Rumes, B. (Eds.), *Offshore wind farms in the*
3349 *Belgian part of the North Sea: Early environmental impact assessment and spatio-temporal*
3350 *variability*. Royal Belgian Institute for Natural Sciences, Management Unit of the North Sea
3351 *Mathematical models*. , p. 184.
- 3352
- 3353 KoninkrijkBelgië, 2013. Ontwerp van koninklijk besluit tot vaststelling van het marien ruimtelijk plan,
3354 p. 40.
- 3355
- 3356 Kristensen, E., Penha-Lopes, G., Delefosse, M., Valdemarsen, T., Quintana, C.O., Banta, G.T., 2012.
3357 What is bioturbation? The need for a precise definition for fauna in aquatic sciences. *Marine Ecology*
3358 *Progress Series* 446, 285-302.
- 3359
- 3360 Kröncke, I., 2011. Changes in Dogger Bank macrofauna communities in the 20th century caused by
3361 fishing and climate. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science* 94, 234-245.
- 3362
- 3363 Kröncke, I., Dippner, J.W., Heyen, H., Zeiss, B., 1998. Long-term changes in macrofaunal communities
3364 off Norderney (East Frisia, Germany) in relation to climate variability. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*
3365 *167*, 25-36.
- 3366

- 3367 Kröncke, I., Reiss, H., Dippner, J.W., 2013. Effects of cold winters and regime shifts on macrofauna
3368 communities in shallow coastal regions. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science* 119, 79-90.
- 3369
3370 Kröncke, I., Reiss, H., Eggleton, J.D., Aldridge, J., Bergman, M.J.N., Cochrane, S., Craeymeersch, J.A.,
3371 Degraer, S., Desroy, N., Dewarumez, J.M., Duineveld, G.C.A., Essink, K., Hillewaert, H., Lavaleye,
3372 M.S.S., Moll, A., Nehring, S., Newell, R., Oug, E., Pohlmann, T., Rachor, E., Robertson, M., Rumohr, H.,
3373 Schratzberger, M., Smith, R., Berghe, E.V., van Dalfsen, J., van Hoey, G., Vincx, M., Willems, W., Rees,
3374 H.L., 2011. Changes in North Sea macrofauna communities and species distribution between 1986
3375 and 2000. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science* 94, 1-15.
- 3376
3377 Krone, R., Gutow, L., Joschko, T.J., Schroder, A., 2013. Epifauna dynamics at an offshore foundation -
3378 Implications of future wind power farming in the North Sea. *Marine Environmental Research* 85, 1-
3379 12.
- 3380
3381 Lancelot, C., Spitz, Y., Gypens, N., Ruddick, K., Becquevort, S., Rousseau, V., Lacroix, G., Billen, G.,
3382 2005. Modelling diatom and Phaeocystis blooms and nutrient cycles in the Southern Bight of the
3383 North Sea: the MIRO model. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 289, 63-78.
- 3384
3385 Lange, M., Burkhard, B., Garthe, S., Gee, K., Kannen, A., Lenhart, H., Windhorst, W., 2010. Analyzing
3386 Coastal and Marine Changes: Offshore wind farming as a case study. *Zukunft Küste - Coastal Futures*
3387 Synthesis Report. LOICZ Research & Studies NO. 36. GKSS Research Center, Geesthacht, p. 212.
- 3388
3389 Langhamer, O., 2010. Effects of wave energy converters on the surrounding soft-bottom macrofauna
3390 (west coast of Sweden). *Marine Environmental Research* 69, 374-381.
- 3391
3392 Lauwaert, B., Delgado, R., Derweduwen, J., Devriese, L., Fettweis, M., Hostens, K., Janssens, J.,
3393 Martens, C., Robbens, J., Timmermans, S., Van Hoey, G., Verwaest, T., 2011. Synthesis report on the
3394 effects of dredged material disposal on the marine environment (licensing period 2010 - 2011).
3395 Report by BMM, ILVO, CD, aMT and WL, p. 85.
- 3396
3397 Leonhard, S.B., Pedersen, J., 2005. Benthic communities at Horns Rev Before, During and After
3398 Construction of Horns Rev Offshore Wind Farm. Final Report. Annual Report 2005, p. 154.
- 3399
3400 Lindeboom, H.J., Kouwenhoven, H.J., Bergman, M.J.N., Bouma, S., Brasseur, S., Daan, R., Fijn, R.C., de
3401 Haan, D., Dirksen, S., van Hal, R., Lambers, R.H.R., Ter Hofstede, R., Krijgsveld, K.L., Leopold, M.,
3402 Scheidat, M., 2011. Short-term ecological effects of an offshore wind farm in the Dutch coastal zone;
3403 a compilation. *Environmental Research Letters* 6.
- 3404
3405 Lopez, I., Andreu, J., Ceballos, S., de Alegria, I.M., Kortabarria, I., 2013. Review of wave energy
3406 technologies and the necessary power-equipment. *Renewable & Sustainable Energy Reviews* 27,
3407 413-434.
- 3408

- 3409 Maar, M., Bolding, K., Petersen, J.K., Hansen, J.L.S., Timmermann, K., 2009. Local effects of blue
3410 mussels around turbine foundations in an ecosystem model of Nysted off-shore wind farm, Denmark.
3411 *Journal of Sea Research* 62, 159-174.
- 3412
3413 Mablouké, C., Kolasinski, J., Potier, M., Cuvillier, A., Potin, G., Bigot, L., Frouin, P., Jaquemet, S., 2013.
3414 Feeding habits and food partitioning between three commercial fish associated with artificial reefs in a
3415 tropical coastal environment. *African Journal of Marine Science* 35, 323-334.
- 3416
3417 MacArthur, R.H., Wilson, E.O., 1967. *The theory of island biogeography*. Princeton University Press,
3418 Princeton, NY.
- 3419
3420 MacDonald, D.S., Little, M., Eno, N.C., Hiscock, K., 1996. Disturbance of benthic species by fishing
3421 activities: A sensitivity index. *Aquatic Conservation-Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems* 6, 257-268.
- 3422
3423 Malvern, I., 1999. *Operators Guide MAN0247 issue 2.0*.
- 3424
3425 Martin, D., Bertasi, F., Colangelo, M.A., de Vries, M., Frost, M., Hawkins, S.J., Macpherson, E.,
3426 Moschella, P.S., Satta, M.P., Thompson, R.C., Ceccherelli, V.U., 2005. Ecological impact of coastal
3427 defence structures on sediment and mobile fauna: Evaluating and forecasting consequences of
3428 unavoidable modifications of native habitats. *Coastal Engineering* 52, 1027-1051.
- 3429
3430 McKindsey, C.W., Archambault, P., Callier, M.D., Olivier, F., 2011. Influence of suspended and off-
3431 bottom mussel culture on the sea bottom and benthic habitats: a review. *Canadian Journal of*
3432 *Zoology-Revue Canadienne De Zoologie* 89, 622-646.
- 3433
3434 Melo, A.B., Sweeney, E., Vitiate, J.L., 2013. Global Review of Recent Ocean Energy Activities. *Marine*
3435 *Technology Society Journal* 47, 97-103.
- 3436
3437 Merken, V., 2008. *Definiëring van een referentiegebied op de Thorntonbank*. FODEconomie.
- 3438
3439 Meysman, F.J.R., Galaktionov, O.S., Cook, P.L.M., Janssen, F., Huettel, M., Middelburg, J.J., 2007.
3440 Quantifying biologically and physically induced flow and tracer dynamics in permeable sediments.
3441 *Biogeosciences* 4, 627-646.
- 3442
3443 Meysman, F.J.R., Middelburg, J.J., Heip, C.H.R., 2006. Bioturbation: a fresh look at Darwin's last idea.
3444 *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 21, 688-695.
- 3445
3446 Micheli, F., Peterson, C.H., 1999. Estuarine vegetated habitats as corridors for predator movements.
3447 *Conservation Biology* 13, 869-881.
- 3448
3449 Middelburg, J.J., Duarte, C.M., Gattuso, J.-P., 2004. Respiration in coastal benthic communities, in:
3450 del Giorgio, P.A., Williams, P.J. (Eds.), *Respiration in aquatic ecosystems*. Oxford University Press, pp.
3451 206-224.

- 3452
3453 Mills, C.M., Townsend, S.E., Jennings, S., Eastwood, P.D., Houghton, C.A., 2007. Estimating high
3454 resolution trawl fishing effort from satellite-based vessel monitoring system data. *ICES Journal of*
3455 *Marine Science* 64, 248-255.
- 3456
3457 Moffat, C., Emmerson, R., Weiss, A., Symon, C., Dicks, L., 2010. OSPAR Quality Status Report 2010
3458 OSPAR Commission. London, p. 176.
- 3459
3460 Neumann, H., Reiss, H., Rakers, S., Ehrich, S., Kroencke, I., 2009. Temporal variability in southern
3461 North Sea epifauna communities after the cold winter of 1995/1996. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*
3462 66, 2233-2243.
- 3463
3464 Newell, R.C., Seiderer, L.J., Hitchcock, D.R., 1998. The impact of dredging works in coastal waters: A
3465 review of the sensitivity to disturbance and subsequent recovery of biological resources on the
3466 seabed. *Oceanography and Marine Biology* 36, 127-178.
- 3467
3468 Nichols, D., Barker, M.F., 1984. Growth of juvenile *Asterias rubens* L. (Echinodermata, Asteroidea) on
3469 an intertidal reef in Southwestern Britain. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 78,
3470 157-165.
- 3471
3472 Nieto-Perez, M., 2013. On nuclear energy and its perceived non-sustainability. *Revista Mexicana De*
3473 *Fisica* 59, 104-113.
- 3474
3475 Osborn, T.J., 2011. Winter 2009/2010 temperatures and a record-breaking North Atlantic Oscillation
3476 index. *Weather* 66, 19-21.
- 3477
3478 OSPARcommission, 2009. Assessment of the impact of coastal defence structures, p. 29.
- 3479
3480 Pearson, T.H., Rosenberg, R., 1978. Macrobenthic succession in relation to organic enrichment and
3481 pollution of the marine environment. *Oceanog. Mar. Biol. Ann. Rev.* 16, 229-311.
- 3482
3483 Pedersen, S.A., Fock, H., Krause, J., Pusch, C., Sell, A.L., Boettcher, U., Rogers, S.I., Skold, M., Skov, H.,
3484 Podolska, M., Piet, G.J., Rice, J.C., 2009. Natura 2000 sites and fisheries in German offshore waters.
3485 *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 66, 155-169.
- 3486
3487 Peire, K., Nonneman, H., Bosschem, E., 2009. Gravity Base Foundations for the Thorntonbank
3488 Offshore Wind farm. *Terre et Aqua* 115, 19-29.
- 3489
3490 Pelc, R., Fujita, R.M., 2002. Renewable energy from the ocean. *Marine Policy* 26, 471-479.
- 3491
3492 Petersen, J.K., Malm, T., 2006. Offshore windmill farms: Threats to or possibilities for the marine
3493 environment. *Ambio* 35, 75-80.

- 3494
3495 Pittman, S.J., Kneib, R.T., Simenstad, C.A., 2011. Practicing coastal seascape ecology. *Marine Ecology*
3496 *Progress Series* 427, 187-190.
- 3497
3498 Precht, E., Huettel, M., 2003. Advective pore-water exchange driven by surface gravity waves and its
3499 ecological implications. *Limnology and Oceanography* 48, 1674-1684.
- 3500
3501 Provoost, P., Braeckman, U., Van Gansbeke, D., Moodley, L., Soetaert, K., Middelburg, J.J.,
3502 Vanaverbeke, J., 2013. Modelling benthic oxygen consumption and benthic-pelagic coupling at a
3503 shallow station in the southern North Sea. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science* 120, 1-11.
- 3504
3505 Qian, P.Y., 1999. Larval settlement of polychaetes. *Hydrobiologia* 402, 239-253.
- 3506
3507 Rabaut, M., Braeckman, U., Hendrickx, F., Vincx, M., Degraer, S., 2008. Experimental beam-trawling
3508 in *Lanice conchilega* reefs: Impact on the associated fauna. *Fisheries Research* 90, 209-216.
- 3509
3510 Rabaut, M., Guilini, K., Van Hoey, G., Magda, V., Degraer, S., 2007. A bio-engineered soft-bottom
3511 environment: The impact of *Lanice conchilega* on the benthic species-specific densities and
3512 community structure. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science* 75, 525-536.
- 3513
3514 Rabaut, M., Van de Moortel, L., Vincx, M., Degraer, S., 2010. Biogenic reefs as structuring factor in
3515 *Pleuronectes platessa* (Plaice) nursery. *Journal of Sea Research* 64, 102-106.
- 3516
3517 Rajagopalan, K., Nihous, G.C., 2013. Estimates of global Ocean Thermal Energy Conversion (OTEC)
3518 resources using an ocean general circulation model. *Renewable Energy* 50, 532-540.
- 3519
3520 Rees, E.I.S., Bergmann, M., Galanidi, M., Hinz, H., Shucksmith, R., Kaiser, M.J., 2005. An enriched
3521 *Chaetopterus* tube mat biotope in the eastern English Channel. *Journal of the Marine Biological*
3522 *Association of the United Kingdom* 85, 323-326.
- 3523
3524 Reid, P.C., Lancelot, C., Gieskes, W.W.C., Hagmeier, E., Weichart, G., 1990. Phytoplankton of the
3525 North-Sea and its dynamics - A Review. *Netherlands Journal of Sea Research* 26, 295-331.
- 3526
3527 Reiss, H., Degraer, S., Duineveld, G.C.A., Kroncke, I., Aldridge, J., Craeymeersch, J.A., Eggleton, J.D.,
3528 Hillewaert, H., Lavaleye, M.S.S., Moll, A., Pohlmann, T., Rachor, E., Robertson, M., Vanden Berghe, E.,
3529 van Hoey, G., Rees, H.L., 2010. Spatial patterns of infauna, epifauna, and demersal fish communities
3530 in the North Sea. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 67, 278-293.
- 3531
3532 Reiss, H., Meybohm, K., Kroncke, I., 2006. Cold winter effects on benthic macrofauna communities in
3533 near- and offshore regions of the North Sea. *Helgoland Marine Research* 60, 224-238.
- 3534
3535 RenewableUK, 2013. Wave and tidal energy in the UK. Conquering challenges, generating growth, p.
3536 28.

- 3537
3538 Reubens, J., Vanden Eede, S., Vincx, M., 2009. Monitoring of the effects of offshore wind farms on
3539 the endobenthos of soft substrates: Year-0 Bligh Bank and Year-1 Thorntonbank, in: Degraer, S.,
3540 Brabant, R. (Eds.), Offshore wind farms in the Belgian part of the North Sea: State of the art after two
3541 years of environmental monitoring. Royal Belgian Institute for Natural Sciences, Management Unit of
3542 the North Sea Mathematical models, pp. 61-91.
- 3543
3544 Reubens, J.T., Braeckman, U., Vanaverbeke, J., Van Colen, C., Degraer, S., Vincx, M., 2013.
3545 Aggregation at windmill artificial reefs: CPUE of Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua*) and pouting
3546 (*Trisopterus luscus*) at different habitats in the Belgian part of the North Sea. Fisheries Research 139,
3547 29-34.
- 3548
3549 Reubens, J.T., Degraer, S., Vincx, M., 2011. Aggregation and feeding behaviour of pouting
3550 (*Trisopterus luscus*) at wind turbines in the Belgian part of the North Sea. Fisheries Research 108,
3551 223-227.
- 3552
3553 Rijnsdorp, A.D., Buys, A.M., Storbeck, F., Visser, E.G., 1998. Micro-scale distribution of beam trawl
3554 effort in the southern North Sea between 1993 and 1996 in relation to the trawling frequency of the
3555 sea bed and the impact on benthic organisms. ICES Journal of Marine Science 55, 403-419.
- 3556
3557 Rooney, N., McCann, K., Gellner, G., Moore, J.C., 2006. Structural asymmetry and the stability of
3558 diverse food webs. Nature 442, 265-269.
- 3559
3560 Rooney, N., McCann, K.S., 2012. Integrating food web diversity, structure and stability. Trends in
3561 Ecology & Evolution 27, 40-46.
- 3562
3563 Rousseau, V., Leynaert, A., Daoud, N., Lancelot, C., 2002. Diatom succession, silicification and silicic
3564 acid availability in Belgian coastal waters (Southern North Sea). Marine Ecology Progress Series 236,
3565 61-73.
- 3566
3567 Rumes, B., Coates, D., De Mesel, I., Derweduwen, J., Kerckhof, F., Reubens, J., Vandendriessche, S.,
3568 2013. Does it really matter? Changes in species richness and biomass at different spatial scales, in:
3569 Degraer, S., Brabant, R., Rumes, B. (Eds.), Environmental impacts of offshore windfarms in the
3570 Belgian Part of the North Sea: Learning from the past to optimise future monitoring programmes.
3571 Royal Belgian Institute of Natural Sciences, Operational Directorate Natural Environment, Marine
3572 Ecology and Management Section, pp. 183-189.
- 3573
3574 Rumohr, H., Kujawski, T., 2000. The impact of trawl fishery on the epifauna of the southern North
3575 Sea. ICES Journal of Marine Science 57, 1389-1394.
- 3576
3577 Rusch, A., Forster, S., Huettel, M., 2001. Bacteria, diatoms and detritus in an intertidal sandflat
3578 subject to advective transport across the water-sediment interface. Biogeochemistry 55, 1-27.
- 3579

- 3580 Rusch, A., Huettel, M., Wild, C., Reimers, C.E., 2006. Benthic oxygen consumption and organic matter
3581 turnover in organic-poor, permeable shelf sands. *Aquatic Geochemistry* 12, 1-19.
- 3582
- 3583 Ryer, C.H., Spencer, M.L., Iseri, P., Knoth, B.A., Laurel, B.J., Stoner, A.W., 2013. Polychaete worm
3584 tubes modify juvenile northern rock sole *Lepidopsetta polyxystra* depth distribution in Kodiak
3585 nurseries. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 446, 311-319.
- 3586
- 3587 Schröder, A., Orejas, C., Joschko, T., 2006. Benthos in the vicinity of piles: FINO 1 (North Sea), in:
3588 Köller, J., Köppel, J., Peters, W. (Eds.), *Offshore Wind Energy. Research on Environmental Impacts*, pp.
3589 185 - 200.
- 3590
- 3591 Schuckel, S., Sell, A., Kroncke, I., Reiss, H., 2011. Diet composition and resource partitioning in two
3592 small flatfish species in the German Bight. *Journal of Sea Research* 66, 195-204.
- 3593
- 3594 Sell, A.F., Kroncke, I., 2013. Correlations between benthic habitats and demersal fish assemblages - A
3595 case study on the Dogger Bank (North Sea). *Journal of Sea Research* 80, 12-24.
- 3596
- 3597 Shafiee, S., Topal, E., 2009. When will fossil fuel reserves be diminished? *Energy Policy* 37, 181-189.
- 3598
- 3599 Smith, E.P., Orvos, D.R., Cairns, J., 1993. Impact assessment using the before-after control-impact
3600 (BACI) model - Concerns and comments *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 50, 627-
3601 637.
- 3602
- 3603 Snelgrove, P.V.R., Butman, C.A., 1994. Animal sediment relationship revisited - Cause versus effect,
3604 in: Ansell, A.D., Gibson, R.N., Barnes, M. (Eds.), *Oceanography and Marine Biology, Vol 32: An Annual
3605 Review*, pp. 111-177.
- 3606
- 3607 Takabayashi, M., Lew, K., Johnson, A., Marchi, A., Dugdale, R., Wilkerson, F.P., 2006. The effect of
3608 nutrient availability and temperature on chain length of the diatom, *Skeletonema costatum*. *Journal
3609 of Plankton Research* 28, 831-840.
- 3610
- 3611 Tewksbury, J.J., Levey, D.J., Haddad, N.M., Sargent, S., Orrock, J.L., Weldon, A., Danielson, B.J.,
3612 Brinkerhoff, J., Damschen, E.I., Townsend, P., 2002. Corridors affect plants, animals, and their
3613 interactions in fragmented landscapes. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the
3614 United States of America* 99, 12923-12926.
- 3615
- 3616 TheCrownEstate, 2013. Offshore wind operational Report
- 3617
- 3618 Thompson, R.M., Brose, U., Dunne, J.A., Hall, R.O., Hladysz, S., Kitching, R.L., Martinez, N.D., Rantala,
3619 H., Romanuk, T.N., Stouffer, D.B., Tylianakis, J.M., 2012. Food webs: reconciling the structure and
3620 function of biodiversity. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 27, 689-697.
- 3621

- 3622 Thrush, S.F., Gray, J.S., Hewitt, J.E., Uglund, K.I., 2006. Predicting the effects of habitat
3623 homogenization on marine biodiversity. *Ecological Applications* 16, 1636-1642.
- 3624
3625 Tuck, I.D., Hall, S.J., Robertson, M.R., Armstrong, E., Basford, D.J., 1998. Effects of physical trawling
3626 disturbance in a previously unfished sheltered Scottish sea loch. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 162,
3627 227-242.
- 3628
3629 Tucker, P., 2007. Growth in ocean-current power foreseen - Florida team seeks to harness Gulf
3630 Stream. *Futurist* 41, 8-8.
- 3631
3632 Turner, M.G., 2005. Landscape ecology: What is the state of the science?, *Annual Review of Ecology*
3633 *Evolution and Systematics*, pp. 319-344.
- 3634
3635 van Dalssen, J.A., Essink, K., Madsen, H.T., Birklund, J., Romero, J., Manzanera, M., 2000. Differential
3636 response of macrozoobenthos to marine sand extraction in the North Sea and the Western
3637 Mediterranean. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 57, 1439-1445.
- 3638
3639 Van den Eynde, D., 2005. Numerieke modellering van het sedimenttransport ter hoogte van de
3640 Thorntonbank. *Beheerseenheid van het Mathematisch Model van de Noordzee*, p. 23.
- 3641
3642 Van den Eynde, D., Brabant, R., Fettweis, M., Francken, F., Melotte, J., Sas, M., Van Lancker, V., 2010.
3643 Monitoring of hydrodynamic and morphological changes at the C-Power and the Belwind offshore
3644 wind farm sites - A synthesis, in: Degraer, S., Brabant, R., Rumes, B. (Eds.), *Offshore wind farms in the*
3645 *Belgian part of the North Sea: Early environmental impact assessment and spatio-temporal*
3646 *variability*. Royal Belgian Institute for Natural Sciences, Management Unit of the North Sea
3647 *Mathematical models*, pp. 19-36.
- 3648
3649 Van den Eynde, D., Lauwaert, B., Martens, C., Pirlet, H., 2013. Dredging and dumping, in:
3650 Lescauwae, A.K., Pirlet, H., Verleye, T., Mees, J., Herman, R. (Eds.), *Compendium for Coast and Sea*
3651 *2013: Integrating knowledge on socio-economic, environmental and institutional aspects of the*
3652 *Coast and Sea in Flanders and Belgium*. Oostend, Belgium pp. 113 - 120.
- 3653
3654 Van Hoey, G., Borja, A., Birchenough, S., Buhl-Mortensen, L., Degraer, S., Fleischer, D., Kerckhof, F.,
3655 Magni, P., Muxika, I., Reiss, H., Schroder, A., Zettler, M.L., 2010. The use of benthic indicators in
3656 Europe: From the Water Framework Directive to the Marine Strategy Framework Directive. *Marine*
3657 *Pollution Bulletin* 60, 2187-2196.
- 3658
3659 Van Hoey, G., Degraer, S., Vincx, M., 2004. Macrobenthic community structure of soft-bottom
3660 sediments at the Belgian Continental Shelf. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf science* 59, 599-613.
- 3661
3662 Van Hoey, G., Guilini, K., Rabaut, M., Vincx, M., Degraer, S., 2008. Ecological implications of the
3663 presence of the tube-building polychaete *Lanice conchilega* on soft-bottom benthic ecosystems.
3664 *Marine Biology* 154, 1009-1019.

- 3665
3666 Van Hoey, G., Permy, D.C., Vandendriessche, S., Vincx, M., Hostens, K., 2013. An ecological quality
3667 status assessment procedure for soft-sediment benthic habitats: Weighing alternative approaches.
3668 *Ecological Indicators* 25, 266-278.
- 3669
3670 Van Hoey, G., Vincx, M., Degraer, S., 2005. Small- to large-scale geographical patterns within the
3671 macrobenthic *Abra alba* community. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science* 64, 751-763.
- 3672
3673 Van Hoey, G., Vincx, M., Degraer, S., 2007. Temporal variability in the *Abra alba* community
3674 determined by global and local events. *Journal of Sea Research* 58, 144-155.
- 3675
3676 Vanaverbeke, J., Bellec, V., Bonne, W., Deprez, T., Hostens, K., Moolaert, I., Van Lancker, V., Vincx,
3677 M., 2007. SPSD II. Study of Post-extraction ecological effects in the Kwintebank sand dredging area
3678 (SPEEK). *Belgian Science Policy*, p. 91.
- 3679
3680 Vanaverbeke, J., Gheskiere, T., Vincx, M., 2000. The meiobenthos of subtidal sandbanks on the
3681 Belgian Continental Shelf (Southern Bight of the North Sea). *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science* 51,
3682 637-649.
- 3683
3684 Vanaverbeke, J., Merckx, B., Degraer, S., Vincx, M., 2011. Sediment-related distribution patterns of
3685 nematodes and macrofauna: Two sides of the benthic coin? *Marine Environmental Research* 71, 31-
3686 40.
- 3687
3688 Vanaverbeke, J., Steyaert, M., Soetaert, K., Rousseau, V., Van Gansbeke, D., Parent, J.Y., Vincx, M.,
3689 2004. Changes in structural and functional diversity of nematode communities during a spring
3690 phytoplankton bloom in the southern North Sea. *Journal of Sea Research* 52, 281-292.
- 3691
3692 Vanbavinckhove, G., Pirlet, H., 2013. Energy (including cables and pipelines), in: Lescauwaet, A.K.,
3693 Pirlet, H., Verleye, T., Mees, J., Herman, R. (Eds.), *Compendium for Coast and Sea 2013: Integrating
3694 knowledge on socio-economic, environmental and institutional aspects of the Coast and Sea in
3695 Flanders and Belgium*. Oostend, Belgium pp. 131 - 151.
- 3696
3697 Vande Lanotte, J., Rabaut, M., Bossu, M., 2012. Actieplan zeehond, van defensief naar offensief
3698 milieubeleid in de Noordzee.
- 3699
3700 Vandendriessche, S., Derweduwen, J., Hostens, K., 2013a. Between the turbines: Soft substrate
3701 epibenthos and fish in: Degraer, S., Brabant, R., Rumes, B. (Eds.), *Environmental impacts of offshore
3702 wind farms in the Belgian part of the North Sea: Learning from the past to optimise future
3703 monitoring programmes*. Royal Belgian Institute of Natural Sciences, Operational Directorate Natural
3704 Environment, Marine ecology and Management Section, pp. 99-113.
- 3705
3706 Vandendriessche, S., Hostens, K., Courtens, W., Stienen, E., 2011. Monitoring the effects of offshore
3707 wind farms: evaluating changes in fishing effort using Vessel Monitoring System data: targeted
3708 monitoring results, in: Degraer, S., Brabant, R., Rumes, B. (Eds.), *Offshore wind farms in the Belgian*

- 3709 part of the North Sea: Selected findings from the baseline and targeted monitoring. Royal Belgian
3710 Institute for Natural Sciences, Management Unit of the North Sea Mathematical models, pp. 83-92.
- 3711
- 3712 Vandendriessche, S., Hostens, K., Courtens, W., Stienen, E., 2013b. Fisheries activities change in the
3713 vicinity of offshore wind farms, in: Degraer, S., Brabant, R., Rumes, B. (Eds.), Environmental impacts
3714 of offshore wind farms in the Belgian part of the North Sea: Learning from the past to optimise future
3715 monitoring programmes. Royal Belgian Institute of Natural Sciences, Operational Directorate Natural
3716 Environment, Marine ecology and Management Section, pp. 81-85.
- 3717
- 3718 Vandendriessche, S., Reubens, J., Derweduwen, J., Degraer, S., Vincx, M., 2013c. Offshore wind farms
3719 as productive sites for fishes?, in: Degraer, S., Brabant, R., Rumes, B. (Eds.), Environmental impacts of
3720 offshore wind farms in the Belgian part of the North Sea: Learning from the past to optimise future
3721 monitoring programmes. Royal Belgian Institute of Natural Sciences, Operational Directorate Natural
3722 Environment, Marine ecology and Management Section, pp. 153-161.
- 3723
- 3724 Vanhellemont, Q., Ruddick, K., 2014, in press. Turbid wake associated with offshore wind turbines
3725 observed with Landsat 8. Remote Sensing of Environment.
- 3726
- 3727 Vanosmael, C., Heip, C., 1984. Comparative investigation of the macrofauna of the Kwinte Bank and
3728 the Goote. Report concerning the effects of sand and gravel exploitation on the benthic fauna,
3729 O.O.A. Report. Ecological and ecotoxicological studies of benthos of the Southern Bight of the North
3730 Sea. Marine Biology Section, Zoology Institute, State University of Gent, Belgium., pp. 56-86.
- 3731
- 3732 Verfaillie, E., Van Lancker, V., Van Meirvenne, M., 2006. Multivariate geostatistics for the predictive
3733 modelling of the surficial sand distribution in shelf seas. Continental Shelf Research 26, 2454-2468.
- 3734
- 3735 Volkenborn, N., Hedtkamp, S.I.C., van Beusekom, J.E.E., Reise, K., 2007a. Effects of bioturbation and
3736 bioirrigation by lugworms (*Arenicola marina*) on physical and chemical sediment properties and
3737 implications for intertidal habitat succession. Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science 74, 331-343.
- 3738
- 3739 Volkenborn, N., Polerecky, L., Hedtkamp, S.I.C., van Beusekom, J.E.E., de Beer, D., 2007b.
3740 Bioturbation and bioirrigation extend the open exchange regions in permeable sediments. Limnology
3741 and Oceanography 52, 1898-1909.
- 3742
- 3743 Weijerman, M., Lindeboom, H., Zuur, A.F., 2005. Regime shifts in marine ecosystems of the North Sea
3744 and Wadden Sea. Marine Ecology-Progress Series 298, 21-39.
- 3745
- 3746 Wieking, G., Kroncke, I., 2001. Decadal changes in macrofauna communities on the Dogger Bank
3747 caused by large-scale climate variability, in: Kroncke, I., Turkay, M., Sundermann, J. (Eds.), Burning
3748 Issues of North Sea Ecology, pp. 125-141.
- 3749
- 3750 Wilhelmsson, D., Malm, P., Thompson, R., Tchou, J., Sarantakos, G., McCormick, N., Luitjens, S.,
3751 Gullström, M., Patterson Edwards, J.K., Amir, O., Dubi, A., 2010. Greening Blue energy: identifying

- 3752 and managing biodiversity risks and opportunities of offshore renewable energy Gland, Switzerland:
3753 IUCN, p. 102.
- 3754
3755 Wilhelmsson, D., Malm, T., 2008. Fouling assemblages on offshore wind power plants and adjacent
3756 substrata. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science* 79, 459-466.
- 3757
3758 Wilhelmsson, D., Malm, T., Ohman, M.C., 2006. The influence of offshore windpower on demersal
3759 fish. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 63, 775-784.
- 3760
3761 Wilson, A.M., Huettel, M., Klein, S., 2008. Grain size and depositional environment as predictors of
3762 permeability in coastal marine sands. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science* 80, 193-199.
- 3763
3764 Ysebaert, T., Hart, M., Herman, P.M.J., 2009. Impacts of bottom and suspended cultures of mussels
3765 *Mytilus* spp. on the surrounding sedimentary environment and macrobenthic biodiversity. *Helgoland*
3766 *Marine Research* 63, 59-74.
- 3767
3768 Ysebaert, T., Herman, P.M.J., 2003. Het beoordelen van de ecologische toestand vankust- en
3769 overgangswateren aan de hand vanbenthische macro-invertebraten (macrobenthos).
- 3770
3771 Zecca, A., Chiari, L., 2010. Fossil-fuel constraints on global warming. *Energy Policy* 38, 1-3.
- 3772
3773 Zetsche, E., Paterson, D.M., Lumsdon, D.G., Witte, U., 2011. Temporal variation in the sediment
3774 permeability of an intertidal sandflat. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 441, 49-63.
- 3775
3776 Zettler, M.L., Pollehne, F., 2006. The Impact of Wind Engine Constructions on Benthic Growth
3777 Patterns in the Western Baltic in: Köller, J., Köppel, J., Peters, W. (Eds.), *Offshore Wind Energy.*
3778 *Research on Environmental Impacts* pp. 201 - 222.
- 3779
3780 Ziebis, W., Huettel, M., Forster, S., 1996. Impact of biogenic sediment topography on oxygen fluxes in
3781 permeable seabeds. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 140, 227-237.
- 3782
3783 Zintzen, V., Norro, A., Massin, C., Mallefet, J., 2008. Spatial variability of epifaunal communities from
3784 artificial habitat: Shipwrecks in the Southern Bight of the North Sea. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf*
3785 *Science* 76, 327-344.
- 3786
3787 Zuhlke, R., 2001. Polychaete tubes create ephemeral community patterns: *Lanice conchilega* (Pallas,
3788 1766) associations studied over six years. *Journal of Sea Research* 46, 261-272.
- 3789
3790
3791

3793
3794
3795
3796
3797
3798
3799
3800
3801
3802
3803
3804

Publication List

3806

3807

3808 **A1 – Peer reviewed Articles**

3809 1. Coates D.A., Deschutter Y., Vincx M., Vanaverbeke J. (2014) Enrichment and shifts in
3810 macrobenthic assemblages in an offshore wind farm area in the Belgian part of the North Sea.
3811 Marine Environmental Research. 95 : 1-12

3812

3813 2. Coates D.A., Kapasakali Danae-Athena, Vincx M., Vanaverbeke J. (submitted) Short-term effects
3814 of fisheries exclusion in offshore wind farms on macrofaunal communities in the Belgian part of
3815 the North Sea. Fisheries Research.

3816

3817 3. De Backer A., Van Hoey G., Coates D., Vanaverbeke J., Hostens K., (submitted) Similar diversity-
3818 disturbance responses to different physical impacts: three cases of small-scale biodiversity
3819 increase in the Belgian part of the North Sea. Marine Pollution Bulletin.

3820

3821 4. Coates D.A., Van Hoey G., Colson L., Vincx M., Vanaverbeke J. (to be submitted) Macrobenthic
3822 recovery after construction of an offshore wind farm in the Belgian part of the North Sea on a
3823 large-scale. Special issue Hydrobiologia.

3824

3825 **Poster presentations**

3826 1. Rappé K., Claessens M., Coates D., Janssen C.R., Vincx M. (2009) Biomarker responses in *Mytilus*
3827 *edulis* following in situ exposure in Belgian coastal harbours. 9th VLIZ Young Scientists' Day,
3828 Bruges, Belgium. 06/03/2009.

3829

3830 2. Claessens M., Rappé K., Coates D., Vincx M., Janssen C.R. (2009) Use of multibiomarker
3831 experiments with caged mussels for risk assessment of marine pollutants. 10th VLIZ Young
3832 Scientists' Day, Ostend, Belgium. 27/11/2009.

3833

3834 3. Degraer S., Brabant R., Braeckman U., Coates D., Courtens W., Derweduwen J., Di Marcantonio
3835 M., Haelters J., Hostens K., Jacques T., Kerckhof F., Norro A., Reubens J., Stienen E., Vanaverbeke
3836 J., Van Colen C., Vandendriessche S., Van den Eynde D., Van de walle M., Vanermen N., Van

- 3837 Hoey G., Vigin L., Vincx M., Wittoeck J. (2009) Monitoring the impact of offshore wind farms on
3838 the marine environment: an obligate multidisciplinary and integrated programme. 10th VLIZ
3839 Young Scientists' Day, Ostend, Belgium. 27/11/2009.
3840
- 3841 4. Coates D., Reubens J., Vanden Eede S., Vincx M. (2009) Monitoring the impact of offshore wind
3842 farms on the soft-sediment macrobenthos. 10th VLIZ Young Scientists' Day, Ostend, Belgium.
3843 27/11/2009.
3844
- 3845 5. Coates D., Vanaverbeke J., Vincx M. (2010) The impact of Offshore wind farms on the soft-
3846 sediment macrobenthos in the Belgian part of the North Sea. 45th European Marine Biology
3847 Symposium, Heriot-Watt University, Edinburgh, Scotland. 23-27/08/2010.
3848
- 3849 6. Reubens J., Coates D. (2010) Windmolens: voor mens en dier. Nacht van de onderzoekers,
3850 Brussels, Belgium. 24/09/2010.
3851
- 3852 7. Coates D., Vanaverbeke J., Vincx M. (2011) A close up on the soft-sediment macrobenthos
3853 around offshore wind turbines. 11th VLIZ Young Scientists' Day, Bruges, Belgium. 25/02/2011.
3854
- 3855 8. Coates D., Vanaverbeke J., Vincx M. (2011) Temporal analysis of the macrobenthic data along the
3856 wind farm concession areas in the Belgian part of the North Sea. ICES/NAFO symposium on the
3857 variability of the North Atlantic and its marine ecosystems during 2000-2009, Santander, Spain.
3858 10-12/05/2011.
3859
- 3860 9. Coates D., Vanaverbeke J., Vincx M. (2012) A historical view of the macrobenthic communities on
3861 the Thorntonbank and Goote Bank. 12th VLIZ Young Scientists' Day, Bruges, Belgium. 24/02/2012.
3862
- 3863 10. Coates D., Vanaverbeke J., Vincx M. (2012) Soft-sediment macrobenthos around offshore wind
3864 farms in the Belgian part of the North Sea. ICES Workshop on the effects of Offshore wind farms
3865 on Marine Benthos (WKEOMB)– Facilitating a closer international collaboration throughout the
3866 North Atlantic Region, Bremerhaven, Germany. 27-30/03/2012.
3867
- 3868 11. Coates D., Vanaverbeke J., Vincx M. (2013) 31 years of macrobenthic data on the Thorntonbank
3869 and Goote Bank: a parallel evolution or not? 13th VLIZ Young Scientists' Day, Bruges, Belgium.
3870

- 3871 12. Coates D., Kapasakali D. Vincx M. , Vanaverbeke J. (2013) Large and small scale changes in
3872 macrobenthic communities in Belgian Offshore wind farms. WINMON.BE 2013 Conference.
3873 Monitoring environmental impacts of offshore wind farms in the Belgian part of the North Sea –
3874 Learning from the past to optimize the future monitoring. Brussels, Belgium, 26-28/11/2013.

3875

3876 **Oral presentations**

- 3877 1. Coates D., Vanaverbeke J., Vincx M. (2010) Future plans to monitor the impact of offshore wind
3878 farms on the soft-sediment macrobenthos. OcteMBSS, Ghent, Belgium, 26/02/2010.

3879

- 3880 2. Coates D., Vincx M., Vanaverbeke J. (2011) A close up on the soft-sediment macrobenthos
3881 around offshore wind turbines. World Conference on Marine Biodiversity, Aberdeen, Scotland.
3882 26-30/09/2011.

3883

- 3884 3. Coates D. (2012) Monitoring offshore wind farms in the Belgian part of the North Sea. Mares
3885 Science Café, Ghent, Belgium. 06/02/2012.

3886

- 3887 4. Coates D., Vanaverbeke J., Vincx M. (2012) The added value of small-scale monitoring of the soft-
3888 sediment endobenthos around offshore wind farms in the BPNS. ICES annual science conference,
3889 Bergen, Norway. 19-21/09/2012.

3890

- 3891 5. Coates D., Vanaverbeke J., Vincx M. (2013) Macrofaunal enrichment near wind turbines on the
3892 Thorntonbank: succession or steady-state? UndeceMBSS, Ghent, Belgium, 08/03/2013.

3893

- 3894 6. Coates D., Reubens J. (2013) Attraction & Production? WINMON.BE 2013 Conference.
3895 Monitoring environmental impacts of offshore wind farms in the Belgian part of the North Sea –
3896 Learning from the past to optimize the future monitoring. Brussels, Belgium, 26-28/11/2013.
3897 Joint presentation.

3898 **B2 - Reports**

- 3899 1. Coates D. and Vincx M. (2010) Monitoring the effects of offshore wind farms on the soft
3900 substratum macrobenthos: Year-1 Bligh Bank and Year-2 Thorntonbank. In: *Offshore wind farms*
3901 *in the Belgian part of the North Sea: Early environmental impact assessment and spatio-temporal*
3902 *variability.*, Degraer S, Brabant R, Rumes B (eds), Chapter 7, pp 83-104. Royal Belgian Institute for
3903 Natural Sciences, Management Unit of the North Sea Mathematical models.
3904
- 3905 2. Coates D., Vanaverbeke J., Rabaut M., Vincx M. (2011) Soft-sediment macrobenthos around
3906 offshore wind turbines in the Belgian Part of the North Sea reveals a clear shift in species
3907 composition. In: *Offshore wind farms in the Belgian part of the North Sea: Selected findings from*
3908 *the baseline and targeted monitoring.*, Degraer S, Brabant R, Rumes B (eds), Chapter 6, pp 47-63.
3909 Royal Belgian Institute for Natural Sciences, Management Unit of the North Sea Mathematical
3910 models.
3911
- 3912 3. Van Hoey G., Coates D., Hostens K., Vincx M. (2011) The use of the Benthic Ecosystem Quality
3913 Index (BEQI) for the evaluation of the impact of the Thorntonbank wind farm on the soft-bottom
3914 macrobenthos. In: *Offshore wind farms in the Belgian part of the North Sea: Selected findings*
3915 *from the baseline and targeted monitoring.*, Degraer S, Brabant R, Rumes B (eds), Chapter 11, pp
3916 147-157. Royal Belgian Institute for Natural Sciences, Management Unit of the North Sea
3917 Mathematical models.
3918
- 3919 4. Coates D., Vanaverbeke J., Vincx M. (2012) Enrichment of the soft sediment macrobenthos
3920 around a gravity based foundation on the Thorntonbank. In: *Offshore wind farms in the Belgian*
3921 *part of the North Sea: Heading for an understanding of environmental impacts.* Degraer S.,
3922 Brabant R, Rumes B (eds), Chapter 4, pp 41-54. Royal Belgian Institute for Natural Sciences,
3923 Management Unit of the North Sea Mathematical models.
3924
- 3925 5. Coates D., Van Hoey G., Reubens J., Vanden Eede S., De Maerschalck V., Vincx M., Vanaverbeke
3926 J. (2013) The macrobenthic community around an offshore wind farm. In: *Environmental impacts*
3927 *of offshore wind farms in the Belgian part of the North Sea: Learning from the past to optimize*
3928 *future monitoring programmes.*, Degraer S. , Brabant R., Rumes B. (eds), Chapter 9, pp 87-97.
3929 Royal Belgian Institute for Natural Sciences, OD natural environments, Marine ecosystem
3930 management unit.
3931

- 3932 6. Coates D., Deschutter Y., Vincx M., Vanaverbeke J. (2013) Macrobenthic enrichment around a
3933 gravity based foundation. In: *Environmental impacts of offshore wind farms in the Belgian part of*
3934 *the North Sea: Learning from the past to optimize future monitoring programmes.*, Degraer S. ,
3935 Brabant R., Rumes B. (eds), Chapter 13, pp 141-151. Royal Belgian Institute for Natural Sciences,
3936 OD natural environments, Marine ecosystem management unit.
3937
- 3938 7. Rumes B., Coates D., De Mesel I., Derweduwen J., Kerckhof F., Reubens S., Vandendriessche S.
3939 (2013) Does it really matter? Changes in species richness and biomass at different spatial scales.
3940 In: *Environmental impacts of offshore wind farms in the Belgian part of the North Sea: Learning*
3941 *from the past to optimize future monitoring programmes.*, Degraer S. , Brabant R., Rumes B.
3942 (eds), Chapter 18, pp 182- 189. Royal Belgian Institute for Natural Sciences, OD natural
3943 environments, Marine ecosystem management unit.

